

這份刊物的 PDF 版本的文字是從印刷版掃描而成，再利用光學字符識別軟件轉換成電子格式。由於原印刷版本已印製並保存多年，光學字符識別技術未必能準確地識別某些文字或數字。因此，搜索或複製此 PDF 檔案內的文字時應加以注意。

The text of this PDF publication was scanned from its printed version and then converted to electronic text using Optical Character Recognition (OCR) software. Because of the age and condition of the original printed copy, the OCR may not recognise certain characters or figures accurately. Caution should therefore be taken when searching or copying text from this PDF publication.

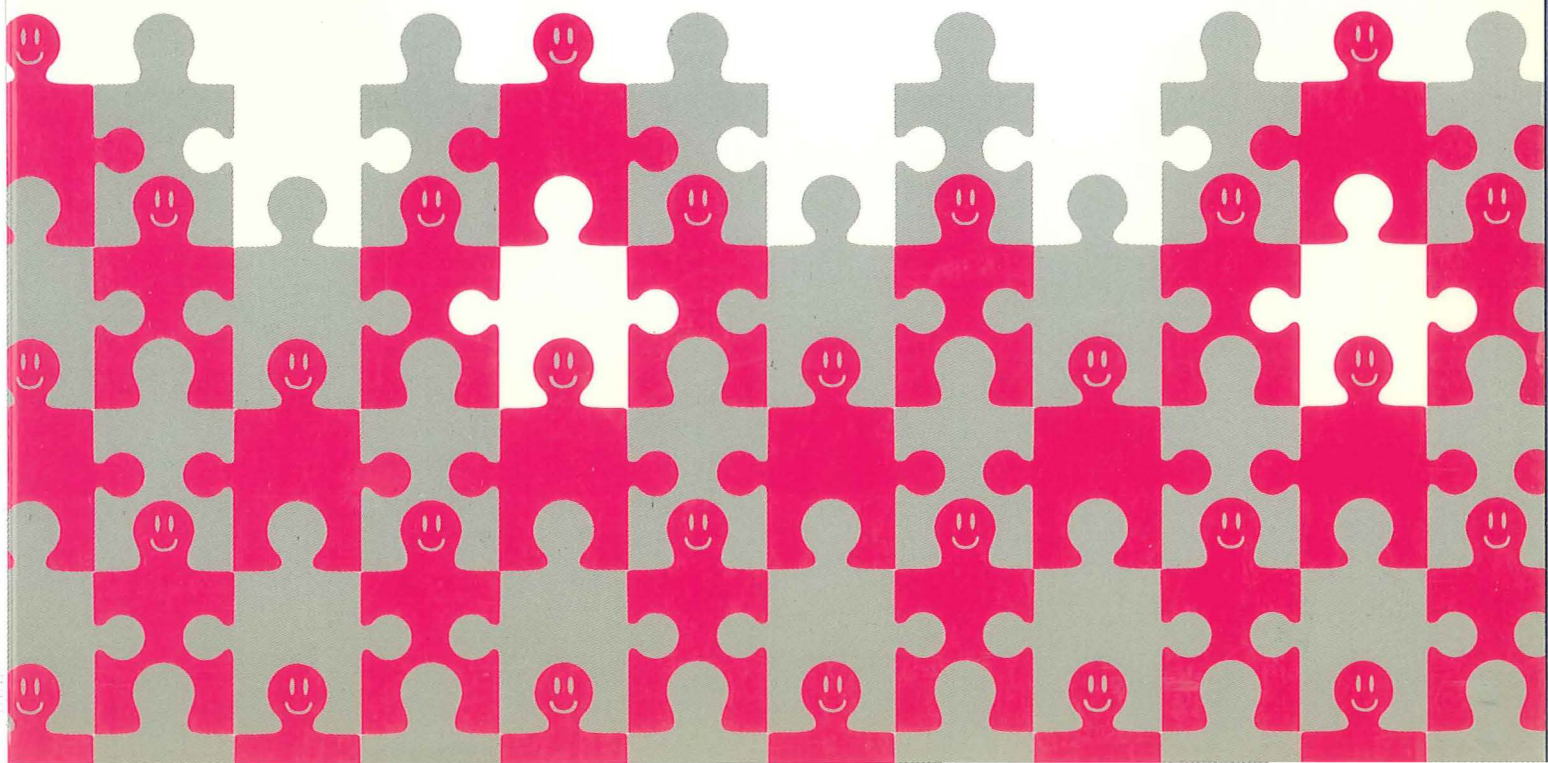
# 1996 Population By-census

## Main Report

---



Census and Statistics Department  
Hong Kong



COMPLIMENTARY  
閱 贈

# 1996 Population By-census

## Main Report

---

Census and Statistics Department  
Hong Kong

Enquiries about this publication can be directed to:

1996 Population By-census Office

Census and Statistics Department, Hong Kong.

Address : 6/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong.

Tel. No.: 2887 5139 Fax. No.: 2512 2656





# Contents

---

	Page
Foreword	1
List of Tables	3
Chapter 1: Overview	9
Chapter 2: Demographic Characteristics	19
Chapter 3: Household Characteristics	39
Chapter 4: Education Characteristics	61
Chapter 5: Labour Force Characteristics	75
Chapter 6: Housing Characteristics	99
Chapter 7: Internal Migration and Home Moving Characteristics	109
Chapter 8: New Town Characteristics	131
Chapter 9: By-census Procedures	151
Chapter 10: Sample Design and Estimation Procedures	165
Chapter 11: Assessment of Quality of the By-census Data	175

---

Annexes	Page
Annex 1: Definition of Terms	187
Annex 2: Technical Notes	
I    Computation of Singulate Mean Age at Marriage	204
II   Computation of Net Annual Internal Migration Rate	207
Appendices	
Appendix 1: Specimen of By-census Questionnaire - Land	209
Appendix 2: Specimen of By-census Questionnaire - Marine	211
Appendix 3: Map of District Board District Boundaries: Hong Kong Island and Kowloon	213
Appendix 4: Map of District Board District / New Town Boundaries: New Territories	215
Appendix 5: Publications of the 1996 Population By-census Released	217

# Foreword

---

This is the final report in a series of publications on the results of the 1996 Population By-census. This report presents data from the By-census in the form of detailed analysis of specific topics on the demographic, household, education, economic and housing characteristics of the population. A general account of findings in respect of various topics is presented together with supporting tables. Comparisons are made with results of the past censuses/by-censuses as appropriate. Descriptions of procedures and techniques and an assessment of the data quality are also given to complete the report.

The 1996 Population By-census was conducted during the period from 16 to 24 March 1996. It was a large-scale sample enquiry on a broad range of demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population. About one-seventh of all quarters in Hong Kong were included in the sample and all households therein were included in the enquiry.

This report goes into some length in analysing the demographic, social and economic characteristics of the population. The report 'Main Tables', which was published earlier, contains detailed tables on the population, households and quarters in the whole territory and may be considered as a complement to this report. Besides, results of the By-census on various specific aspects are available in a number of other publications already released. A full list of the series of publications on the By-census results is given at the end of this report.

Frederick W. H. Ho  
Commissioner for Census and Statistics

June 1997



# List of Tables

---

	<b>Page</b>
<b>1 Overview</b>	
1.1 Population Present in Hong Kong and Resident Population, 1996	13
<b>2 Demographic Characteristics</b>	
2.1 Population and Average Annual Growth Rates, 1961 - 1996	25
2.2 Population by Age and Sex, 1961 - 1996	26
2.3 Percentage Distribution of Population by Age, 1961 - 1996	27
2.4 Median Age and Age Dependency Ratios, 1961 - 1996	28
2.5 Sex Ratios of Population by Age, 1961 - 1996	28
2.6 Sex Ratios by Nationality and Age, 1996	29
2.7 Population by Place of Birth, 1986, 1991 and 1996	30
2.8 Proportion of Population Born in Hong Kong by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	30
2.9 Population by Nationality and Place of Birth, 1996	31
2.10 Population Aged 15 and Over by Sex and Marital Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996	32
2.11 Proportion of Never Married Population Aged 15-54 by Sex and Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996	33
2.12 Population Aged 5 and Over by Usual Language/Dialect and Place of Birth, 1996	34
2.13 Proportion of Population Aged 5 and Over Able to Speak Selected Languages/Dialects, 1996	35
2.14 Population by Duration of Residence in Hong Kong and Place of Birth, 1996	35
2.15 Population Aged 5 and Over Having Moved into Hong Kong during the Past Five Years by Age and Sex, 1996	36
2.16 Population by Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996	36
2.17 Population by District Board District, 1986, 1991 and 1996	37
<b>3 Household Characteristics</b>	
3.1 Domestic Households, 1971 - 1996	47
3.2 Domestic Households by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	47
3.3 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households by Type of Housing and Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	48
3.4 Domestic Households by Household Composition, 1986, 1991 and 1996	49
3.5 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households by Household Size and Number of Children Aged Under 15, 1986, 1991 and 1996	50

	<b>Page</b>
3.6 Domestic Households with Elderly Persons Aged 60 and Over by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	51
3.7 Domestic Households with Elderly Persons Aged 60 and Over Living with Non-elderly Persons by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	52
3.8 Average Number of Working Members and Ratio of Non-working Members to Working Members by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	53
3.9 Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income, 1986, 1991 and 1996	53
3.10 Median Monthly Household Income by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996	54
3.11 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income and Number of Working Members, 1996	55
3.12 Median Monthly Household Income by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996	56
3.13 Decile Distribution of Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households, 1986, 1991 and 1996	57
3.14 Median Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households between Quintiles in the Income Distribution, 1986, 1991 and 1996	58
3.15 Median Monthly Household Rent and Median Rent-income Ratios of Domestic Households in Permanent Housing by Type of Quarters, 1986 and 1996	58
3.16 Headship Rates by Age and Standardised Headship Rates, 1986, 1991 and 1996	59
3.17 Age-specific Headship Rates, 1986, 1991 and 1996	59
<b>4 Education Characteristics</b>	
4.1 Population Aged 6 and Over with Primary Education or Above by Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996	67
4.2 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over by Educational Attainment and Sex, 1986 and 1996	67
4.3 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over by Age and Educational Attainment, 1996	68
4.4 School Attendance Rates by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	68
4.5 Pupil-teacher Ratios and Average Class Size by Level of Educational Institution, 1986, 1991 and 1996	68
4.6 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over with Tertiary Education by Age and Whether Studying, 1986 and 1996	69
4.7 Percentage Distribution of Population with Tertiary Education by Type of Tertiary Education and Sex, 1986 and 1996	70
4.8 Percentage Distribution of Population with Tertiary Education by Field of Education and Sex, 1986 and 1996	71
4.9 Persons Studying Full-time in Schools or Educational Institutions in Hong Kong by Place of Study and Area of Residence, 1996	72



	<b>Page</b>
4.10 Persons Studying Full-time in Schools or Educational Institutions in Hong Kong by Educational Attainment and Whether Studying Within the Same District, 1996	73
<b>5 Labour Force Characteristics</b>	
5.1 Population by Sex and Activity Status, 1961 - 1996	83
5.2 Average Annual Growth Rates of Population by Sex and Activity Status, 1961 - 1996	84
5.3 Growth of Labour Force Analysed by Factors, 1986 and 1996	84
5.4 Labour Force Participation Rates by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	85
5.5 Standardised Overall Labour Force Participation Rates (LFPR) by Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	86
5.6 Population by Age, Activity Status and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	87
5.7 Median Age of Economically Active Population by Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	88
5.8 Labour Force Participation Rates by Age, Sex and Marital Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996	89
5.9 Labour Force and Labour Force Participation Rates (LFPR) by Broad Area and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	90
5.10 Working Population by Educational Attainment and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	91
5.11 Working Population by Activity Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996	92
5.12 Working Population by Occupation and Sex, 1991 and 1996	93
5.13 Working Population by Industry and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	94
5.14 Median Monthly Income from Main Employment of Working Population by Sex and Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996	95
5.15 Median Monthly Income from Main Employment of Working Population by Occupation, 1996	96
5.16 Economically Inactive Population by Activity Status and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996	97
5.17 Working Population by Place of Work and Area of Residence, 1996	98
<b>6 Housing Characteristics</b>	
6.1 Occupied Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996	103
6.2 Occupied Quarters by Type of Housing and Broad Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996	104
6.3 Domestic Households by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996	105
6.4 Average Number of Domestic Households per Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996	106
6.5 Average Number of Occupants per Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996	107

	<b>Page</b>
6.6 Domestic Households by Tenure of Accommodation, 1986, 1991 and 1996	108
<b>7 Internal Migration and Home Moving</b>	
7.1 Population Aged 5 and Over by Area of Current Residence and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996	117
7.2 Population Aged 5 and Over Having Internally Migrated by Area of Original Residence and Area of Current Residence, 1996	118
7.3 Net Internal Migration and Net Annual Internal Migration Rate by District/New Town, 1996	119
7.4 Population Aged 5 and Over by Age, Sex, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996	120
7.5 Sex Ratios of Population Aged 5 and Over by Age, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996	121
7.6 Population Aged 5 and Over by Educational Attainment, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996	122
7.7 Labour Force Participation Rates by Age, Sex and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996	123
7.8 Working Population by Occupation, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996	124
7.9 Domestic Households Having Internally Migrated by Household Composition and Area of Current Residence, 1996	125
7.10 Domestic Households Having Internally Migrated by Household Size and Area of Current Residence, 1996	126
7.11 Domestic Households by Type of Quarters, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996	127
7.12 Median Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households by Area of Current Residence and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996	128
7.13 Persons Who Had Change their Residence within the Past Ten Years by Area of Current Residence and When Last Changed Residence before By-census, 1996	129
<b>8 New Town Population</b>	
8.1 Population by Broad Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996	137
8.2 Population and Population Density by New Town, 1996	137
8.3 Population by New Town and Age, 1996	138
8.4 Age Dependency Ratios by New Town, 1996	139
8.5 Sex Ratios by Age and Broad Area, 1996	139
8.6 Population Aged 15 and Over by Educational Attainment and Broad Area, 1996	140
8.7 School Attendance Rates of Population Aged 3-18 by Age, Sex and Broad Area, 1996	140

	<b>Page</b>
8.8 Labour Force Participation Rates by Sex, Age and Broad Area, 1996	141
8.9 Working Population by Industry and Broad Area, 1996	142
8.10 Working Population by Occupation and Broad Area, 1996	142
8.11 Working Population by Monthly Income from Main Employment and Broad Area, 1996	143
8.12 Domestic Households by Household Composition and Broad Area, 1996	143
8.13 Domestic Households by Household Size and Broad Area, 1996	144
8.14 Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income and Broad Area, 1996	145
8.15 Population by New Town and Type of Housing, 1996	146
8.16 Domestic Households by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996	147
8.17 Median Monthly Household Rent of Domestic Households by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996	148
8.18 Median Rent-income Ratios of Domestic Households by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996	149
<b>11 Assessment of Quality of the By-census Data</b>	
11.1 Sample Estimates of Selected Proportions and Rates, their Estimated Standard Errors and 95% Confidence Intervals, 1996	181
11.2 Sample Estimates of Selected Totals, their Estimated Standard Errors and 95% Confidence Intervals, 1996	182
11.3 Coding Errors of Selected Data Items, 1996	183
11.4 Analysis of Validation Errors, 1996	183
11.5 Analysis of Imputation Rates for Selected Data Items, 1996	184
11.6 Comparison of 1996 Population By-census Estimate of Population Aged Under 5 and the Independent Estimate	185



# Chapter 1 Overview

## Introduction

It is established practice from 1961 for Hong Kong to conduct a population census once every ten years and a by-census in the middle of the intercensal period. The aim is to obtain up-to-date information on the population of Hong Kong which are vital to Government planning and policy formulation, particularly in such fields as education, housing, transport, medical and social services. The data are also important to the private sector for formulating business strategies and to researchers for conducting social and economic studies.

Population censuses were conducted in 1961, 1971 and 1981 and 1991. For both the 1961 and 1971 Censuses, the entire population was counted and enquired of their demographic and socio-economic characteristics. In the 1981 and 1991 Censuses, the operation comprised a complete headcount of all persons by age and sex whereas enquiry on the detailed characteristics of the population was conducted on the basis of a large sample. This design represents a more cost-effective approach.

In order that more up-to-date information on the population could be made available, a population by-census is also conducted in between two censuses. Thus, in 1966, 1976, 1986 and 1996 there were population by-censuses conducted. A by-census differs from a full census in not having a complete headcount of the population but simply enquiring on the detailed characteristics of the population on the basis of a large sample. The size and characteristics of the entire population are inferred from the sample results in accordance with appropriate statistical theory. As a result, the statistics obtained from a by-census may be slightly less precise than those from a census.

Statistics compiled from information collected in censuses and by-censuses have high precision, even when the data are classified by detailed population sub-groups and small geographical areas. They therefore differ from other sample surveys on the population, which normally employ much smaller samples, whereby statistics on detailed population sub-groups and small geographical areas tend to be limited in availability.

## Design of the By-census

The 1996 Population By-census was a one-in-seven sample enquiry on a broad range of

socio-economic characteristics of the population. All households in Hong Kong were enumerated with a standard questionnaire, which has a land version and a marine version because some of the questions relevant to the land population have to be modified for the marine population. A specimen copy each of the land and marine questionnaires are attached as Appendices 1 and 2.

The questionnaire included questions on topics such as age, sex, marital status, place of birth, nationality, language spoken, educational attainment, activity status, occupation, industry and internal migration. Information relating to quarters and households (such as quarters type and tenure of accommodation) was also collected. Enumeration was conducted by the traditional face-to-face interviewer method. Enumerators visited the sampled households in person and collected data from each member of a household directly.

## **By-census field operation**

The 1996 Population By-census (or in short the By-census) was conducted in the nine-day period from 16 to 24 March 1996. The By-census, being a colossal survey operation, required a large number of temporary field workers. Altogether 7 800 temporary staff were employed to do the enumeration and such related tasks as supervision, quality control and data coding. The temporary enumeration staff were mostly senior secondary school students. Those taking up supervision were school teachers, while the checking and editing of questionnaires were performed by students from tertiary educational institutions. A small number of serving civil servants and military dependents were also employed to help in the enumeration of street sleepers and the armed forces.

## **Legal status of the By-census**

The 1996 Population By-census was taken under the Census and Statistics (1996 Population Census) Order 1995, made by the Governor in Council under section 9(1) of the Census and Statistics Ordinance (Laws of Hong Kong, Chapter 316). Under this Ordinance, persons specified to give information for the purpose of the census are obliged to supply information for completing the census schedule (i.e. the questionnaire). The same Ordinance stipulates that their answers are to be treated in confidence and that no information relating to any identifiable person or household will be released. It is also stipulated that all completed schedules have to be destroyed not later than 23 March 1997.



## Coverage of the By-census

In the 1991 Population Census and previous censuses/by-censuses, the de facto enumeration approach was adopted. All persons who were present in Hong Kong at the reference moment were enumerated. In addition, Hong Kong residents who were temporarily away from Hong Kong were also enumerated. However, detailed questions on demographic and socio-economic characteristics were only asked of those residents present in Hong Kong at the reference moment and census/by-census data were compiled based on the residents present in Hong Kong. As residents who were temporarily away from Hong Kong constituted only a small proportion of the resident population (1.8% in the 1986 Population By-census and 2.7% in the 1991 Population Census), findings pertaining to the residents present in Hong Kong could still be regarded as reflecting the characteristics of the resident population as a whole.

In view that there were more residents temporarily away from Hong Kong or usually working in Mainland China/Macau in recent years, the de jure enumeration approach was adopted in the 1996 Population By-census. Members of the household who usually lived in Hong Kong in the six-month period either before or after the reference moment, and those who usually worked in Mainland China/Macau, were all enumerated and asked of their detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics.

The two enumeration approaches also differ in where a person is enumerated. Under the de facto enumeration approach, a person is enumerated in the household and quarters where he is found at the reference moment. If a person happens to be at a friend's or relative's home at the reference moment, he would be enumerated there and treated as a member of that household. On the other hand, any members of that household who are temporarily away from Hong Kong or are not staying in their own household but in other places of accommodation in Hong Kong at the reference moment are excluded. Hence household characteristics on size, composition and income and the geographical distribution of the population may be different from the usual situation. Under the de jure enumeration approach, all members of the household (including those who are temporarily away from Hong Kong or are not staying in their own household but in other places of accommodation in Hong Kong) are enumerated in the quarters where they usually reside. The proportion of residents not staying in their own household but in other places of accommodation in Hong Kong at the reference moment was 1.7% in both the 1991 Population Census and the 1996 Population By-census.

Unless otherwise specified, the results of the 1996 Population By-census presented in this report refer to the resident population enumerated under the de jure enumeration approach and those of the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census refer to those

residents present in Hong Kong enumerated under the de facto enumeration approach. Data from the 1996 Population By-census are thus not strictly comparable with those from previous censuses/by-censuses due to change in the enumeration approach. The incomparability should not be serious because the proportion of residents who were temporarily away from Hong Kong and the proportion of residents who were not staying in their own households but in other places of accommodation in Hong Kong at the reference moment were relatively small. Nevertheless, caution is required in making comparison.

## **Protection of personal data**

All information collected in the 1996 Population By-census is used for compiling statistics for publication and analyses. No individual personal and household information will be released.

No information on the names of individuals is recorded in the computer files of the By-census results. The names of individuals as recorded in the questionnaires were voluntarily provided by the respondents. Hence, the names provided were always not in full (i.e. in the form of last name, first name or Christian name), but the information was sufficient to facilitate identifying the right respondent in follow-up interviews and clarifications during the operation period. All completed questionnaires with names of respondents and all related fieldwork documents for the By-census operation were incinerated in the Kwai Chung Incinerator on 3 March 1997 under the direct supervision of staff of this Department. To further ensure that individual personal or household information cannot be deduced from very detailedly cross-tabulated statistics, the geographic codes, viz. the plot and building keys, of individual records were also removed in the formation of dataset for processing. All these measures serve to protect the confidentiality of personal and household information provided by individuals to the 1996 Population By-census. Indeed, these strictest personal data protection measures were also applied in the previous censuses/by-censuses.

## **Enumeration results**

The 1996 Population By-census shows that there were 6 217 556 residents, including 6 016 974 residents present in Hong Kong at the By-census reference moment (i.e. 3:00 a.m. on 15 March 1996) and 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong. (Table 1.1)

The population present in Hong Kong at the By-census reference moment was 6 121 217, including 6 016 974 residents present in Hong Kong, 83 093 transients and 21 150 Vietnamese migrants. (Table 1.1)

**Table 1.1 Population Present in Hong Kong and Resident Population, 1996**

<i>Category</i>	<i>Population Present in Hong Kong <sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Resident Population</i>
Residents present in Hong Kong	6 016 974	6 016 974
Residents temporarily away from Hong Kong	..	200 582
Transients	83 093	..
Vietnamese migrants <sup>(2)</sup>	21 150	..
Total	6 121 217	6 217 556

- Notes : (1) All persons who were present in Hong Kong at the 1996 Population By-census reference moment.  
 (2) Vietnamese migrants include Vietnamese refugees; Vietnamese migrants having been screened out and those pending determination of refugee status; ex-China Vietnamese illegal immigrants; Vietnamese migrants rescued by ocean-going vessels; and children born in Hong Kong to the above categories of Vietnamese migrants.

Of the 6 217 556 residents, 10 190 were living on board 2 417 vessels and they were called the marine population and their area of residents is simply labelled as 'marine'. Data items which were not applicable to the marine population, such as tenure of accommodation and household rent, were not collected in the By-census.

Statistics on quarters in this report covers only occupied quarters, i.e. quarters which were occupied by residents. On the other hand, statistics on households refer to domestic households only. Based on the 1996 Population By-census results, there were 1 855 553 domestic households which accounted for 98.6% of the resident population. The rest of the population were in collective households.

## Summary of major findings

Some salient population trends and developments are identified from the analyses detailed in Chapters 2 to 8 of this report. They are summarised below:

### *Demographic characteristics*

1. The resident population of Hong Kong increased by 3.1 million or at an average annual rate of 2.0% per annum over the past 35 years (i.e. from 1961-1996). The average annual growth was 1.8% during 1991-1996, while that during 1986-1991 was only 0.6%.
2. The population is aging as a result of fertility decline and mortality improvement. The median age of the population rose from 23 years in 1961 to 29 years in 1986 and 34 years in 1996.
3. The sex ratio (number of males per 1000 females) in the age group 25-44 dropped sharply, from a peak of 1 223 in 1981 to 943 in 1996. This may be attributable to a significant increase in the number of female foreign domestic helpers working in Hong Kong in the past 15 years.
4. The proportion of the population born in Hong Kong remained at about 60% throughout the last ten years. However, for those aged under 15, the proportion born in Hong Kong declined slightly in the past 5 years reaching 88% in 1996.
5. Both men and women were postponing their marriage, with men having a greater tendency to do so. In 1996, 7.5% of men aged 45-49 were found remaining single; the corresponding proportion for women was lower at 5.9%.
6. Cantonese was the most common language/dialect spoken at home by some 89% of the population aged 5 and over. The proportion of the population claimed an ability to speak English and Putonghua accounted for 38% and 25% of the population respectively.
7. A marked redistribution of population occurred in the last ten years. There was a significant population decrease in some older and populous urban districts, while strong population growth was seen in many districts in the New Territories. On a net basis, the population on Hong Kong Island experienced little change in number whereas that in Kowloon decreased by 15%. In contrast, the population

in the New Territories increased by over 52%.

8. Between 1986 and 1996, major gains of population were seen in five districts in the New Territories, viz Sha Tin (+221 000 persons), Tuen Mun (+176 200), Sai Kung (+151 800), Tai Po (+144 100) and Yuen Long (+129 500). On the other hand, the five districts experiencing major loss of population were all in Kowloon, viz. Kwun Tong (-103 700 persons), Yau Tsim Mong (-92 900), Sham Shui Po (-68 000), Kowloon City (-54 700) and Wong Tai Sin (-42 200).

### ***Household characteristics***

9. The number of domestic households grew from 1.45 million in 1986 to almost 1.86 million in 1996, at a pace similar to the population growth.
10. Average household size declined from 3.7 persons in 1986 to 3.4 persons in 1991, but the decline slackened during the recent years to 3.3 persons in 1996. The decline in household size was more marked for those living in public housing than in private housing.
11. 'One unextended nuclear family' households remained the dominant type of household composition, with the proportion of such households rising from 59% in 1986 to 64% in 1996.
12. The median household income rose from \$5,160 in 1986 to \$17,500 in 1996, an increase of 239%. After discounting the effect of inflation, at a rate of 125% in the same period as measured by the increase in Consumer Price Index (A), the real growth of median household income was 51%.

### ***Education characteristics***

13. The level of educational attainment of the population improved markedly with greater education opportunities, in particular at the tertiary level.
14. The school attendance rate for females aged 12-18 was higher than that for their males in the last ten years. On the other hand, the pattern reversed for the age group 19-24.
15. As a result of the increasing opportunities available to the population to acquire tertiary education through part-time studies, distance learning and open college, the number of part-time students in tertiary education more than doubled in the last ten years, from 39 500 in 1986 to 84 500 in 1996.
16. Almost one out of three persons with tertiary education studied 'Business, commercial and computer studies'.

### *Labour force characteristics*

17. The labour force increased at an average annual rate of 1.5%, from 2.8 million in 1986 to 3.2 million in 1996.
18. The growth of the labour force was slower than that of the population aged 15 and over due to a decrease in the labour force participation rate from 66% in 1986 to 63% in 1996.
19. Over the past ten years, the labour force participation rate for both sexes decreased in the younger ages 15-24 because of longer schooling but increased in the older ages 55 and over because of earlier retirement. The female participation rates increased significantly in the prime working ages 25-39. This was partly due to the large increase in the number of female foreign domestic helpers in Hong Kong during the period.
20. The labour force is aging as reflected by an increase in the median age of the labour force from 33 in 1986 to 36 in 1996.
21. The educational attainment of the labour force improved substantially in the past ten years, with the proportion of those having upper secondary education or above increased from 43% in 1986 to 59% in 1996.
22. In the past five years, the proportion of the working population in the occupation groups professionals, associate professionals and managers and administrators recorded the most significant increase, from 23% in 1991 to 29% in 1996. On the other hand, there was a significant decrease in the proportion of the working population serving as craft and related workers and plant and machine operators and assemblers, from 28% in 1991 to 21% in 1996. The occupation pattern of the working population in 1996 can only be compared with that in 1991 but not with that in 1986 because the occupation classification for the 1986 Population By-census was different.
23. 'Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels' became the largest sector employing 25% of the working population in 1996. 'Community, social and personal services' was the second largest sector employing another 22% of the working population. The proportion of the working population in the 'Financing, insurance, real estate and business services' sector showed increased dramatically from 6% in 1986 to 13% in 1996, but that in the 'Manufacturing' sector dropped significantly from 36% to 19% in the same period.



### *Housing characteristics*

24. Housing conditions improved significantly during the past ten years. The degree of sharing, which is measured by the average number of domestic households in a quarters, decreased from 1.11 in 1986 to 1.05 in 1996; the number of occupants per quarters also dropped from 4.0 to 3.5 in the same period. Besides, the proportion of domestic households living in temporary housing decreased from 8% in 1986 to 2% in 1996.
25. The number of households occupying Housing Authority subsidized sale flats increased from about 57 200 in 1986 to 194 300 in 1996.
26. The proportion of households owning their accommodation increased substantially from 35% to 44% in the past ten years.

### *Internal migration and home moving characteristics*

27. In 1996, 1.88 million persons were found having changed residence in the past five years, of which 0.74 million had only moved within the same district of residence (i.e. their current area of residence is the same as that five years ago). The other 1.14 million were persons who had internally migrated: they had moved either (a) from a District Board district to another District Board district; or (b) within a District Board district in the New Territories, from a new town to another new town, or from a new town to other areas in the district or vice versa. Persons who had internally migrated tended to be those of prime marriageable ages, having higher level of educational attainment, belonging to smaller households and belonging to households with higher income.

### *New town characteristics*

28. Population in the new towns was younger than that in the older urban areas of Hong Kong Island and Kowloon. In particular, the proportion of population under age 15 was much higher. The median age of the new town population was 32 as compared with 35 for the older urban areas.
29. Educational attainment of the population in the new towns was in general lower than that of its counterpart in the older urban areas. The population in the new towns and that in the older urban areas had broadly similar levels of income from main employment. However, there were relatively more working persons in the new towns engaged in the manufacturing industry and hence relatively more production and related workers.
30. The proportion of 'One unextended nuclear family' households in the new towns at 70%, was substantially higher than the corresponding figure of 60% for the older urban areas.

31. The average size of households in the new towns, at 3.5, was higher than the average of 3.2 for the older urban areas.
32. Of the 743 500 domestic households in the new towns, 45% were accommodated in public rental flats while 17% in subsidized sale flats. The corresponding figures for the older urban areas were 31% and 7% respectively.

## **Symbols**

The following symbols are used throughout the publication:

- '-' = nil;
- '..' = not applicable;
- '0.0' = less than 0.05%; and
- 'N. A.' = not available.

## **Nil figures**

Nil figures are indicated by '-' throughout this report. However, it should be noted that since all estimates in this report are subject to sampling error, a nil figure may mean a figure of a small magnitude but not zero.

## **Rounding of figures**

There may be a slight discrepancy between the sum of individual items and the total as shown in the tables owing to rounding.

## **Chapter 2      Demographic Characteristics**

### **Introduction**

Census/By-census findings, which provide stock data of the population, reflect only the status of the population at the time the census/by-census was taken. This chapter begins with an account of the 1996 Population By-census head count and the growth of population in the last 35 years. The population structure in respect of the age and sex composition and the changes over time are then discussed. Salient features like nationality, place of birth, marital status, usual language/dialect, duration of residence in Hong Kong and spatial distribution of the population are also reviewed.

### **Population growth**

The 1996 Population By-census shows that there were 6 217 556 residents, including 6 016 974 residents present in Hong Kong at the By-census reference moment (i.e. 3:00 a.m. on 15 March 1996) and 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong.

The total resident population could only be ascertained in the more recent censuses and by-censuses. In the 1961 and 1971 Censuses and the 1976 By-census, the resident population did not cover those residents who were temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the Census/By-census. Readers are cautioned of this coverage change over time and their implications on the related comparisons over time. In the analysis that follow, whenever resident population and their profiles were available, they will be presented; else the exceptions will be remarked.

Between 1961 and 1996, the resident population of Hong Kong increased by 3.1 million or at an average rate of 2.0% per annum. Over the past 35 years, the population growth was faster in the 1960's and 1970's. During 1986-1996, population growth was faster in the second half of the period than in the first half. The average annual growth rate of the population was 1.8% during 1991-1996, while that during 1986-1991 was only 0.6%. (Table 2.1)

## **Age structure**

The age structure of Hong Kong population changed significantly in the past 35 years as a result of fertility decline and mortality improvement. The number of children aged under 15 decreased from 1.3 million in 1961 to 1.2 million in 1996. As a result, their proportion in the total population dropped significantly from 41% to 19%. During the same period, the number of persons aged 65 and above increased from 87 900 to 629 600; and accordingly their share increased from 3% to 10%. The aging of the population is also reflected in the increase of the median age of the population from 23 years to 34 years over the same period. (Tables 2.2, 2.3 and 2.4)

As a result of the change in age structure, there was a higher proportion of the population in the age groups 15-64. One way to illustrate the economic implications of these changes is to look at the age dependency ratio, which is defined as the number of persons aged under 15 and those aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons in the age group 15-64. This ratio decreased from 774 in 1961 to 401 in 1996, reflecting a reduction in the economic burden of the population. This was brought about principally by the decline in child dependency which more than offset the increase in elderly dependency. (Table 2.4)

## **Sex composition**

The sex composition of a population can be measured by the sex ratio, which is defined as the number of males per 1 000 females in the population. The sex ratio of a population is determined by the sex ratio at birth, sex differential in mortality improvement and sex ratio for immigrants and emigrants. The overall sex ratio for the population increased from 1 056 in 1961 to 1 093 in 1981. However, it has started to decline and since then dropped to 1 000 in 1996. The changes varied by age. The most significant changes occurred in the age group 25-44 where the sex ratio plunged from a peak of 1 223 in 1981 to 943 in 1996. The influx of female foreign domestic helpers in the past 15 years, who were mostly Filipinos and Thais, contributed mainly to this fall. (Tables 2.5 and 2.6)

The sex ratio for the age group 65 and over increased mainly because of the sex differential in mortality improvement. Because of the faster improvement in mortality for males than females, the sex ratio for the age group 65 and over increased.

A breakdown of the sex ratio by age and nationality in 1996 reflects some interesting social phenomenon. The high sex ratio for the Japanese aged 35-64 indicates the presence of a large number of Japanese men working in Hong Kong, perhaps leaving behind their families in Japan. Similar observations were found amongst those Indians, Pakistanis, Bangladeshis and Sri Lankans aged 45-64. The very low sex ratios for Filipinos and Thais at ages 15-54 obviously reflect the presence of foreign domestic helpers, the majority of whom were females in the age group 20-44. (Table 2.6)

## **Place of birth**

Although migration is an important element of population change in Hong Kong, the proportion of population born in Hong Kong is still high. It was 59% in 1986 and about 60% in 1991 and 1996, while the number of such persons increased from 3.2 million in 1986 to 3.7 million in 1996. The number of persons born in China and Macau remained steady at around 2 million in the last ten years. Their proportion, however, dropped from 37% to 34% during the period. On the other hand, the number of persons who were born elsewhere increased significantly from 193 600 in 1986 to 371 700 in 1996; hence their proportion in the population increased from 3.6% to 6.0%. (Table 2.7)

In 1996, among the population aged 65 and over, only 17% of males and 18% of females were born in Hong Kong. Among successively younger age groups, the proportions of the population born in Hong Kong increased. For persons aged under 15, 88% of both males and females were born in Hong Kong. (Table 2.8)

## **Nationality**

At the time of the By-census, nearly 60% of the population, or over 3.6 million people, claimed their nationality as British (with right of abode in Hong Kong only). Another 31% reported their nationality as Chinese (place of domicile - Hong Kong). Other nationality groups of significant sizes included British (with right of abode in places outside Hong Kong), Filipino and Chinese (place of domicile - other than Hong Kong). (Table 2.9)

Of the 20 700 persons who claimed Portuguese nationality, 92% were born in China and Macau. (Table 2.9)

The above data refer to the first nationality reported by respondents in the By-census. It may be noted that some respondents claimed a second nationality as well.

## **Marital status**

Between 1986 and 1996 the proportion of the population who were married increased from 57% to 62% for men and from 57% to 59% for women. The number of men who were married was slightly greater than the number of their female counterpart. Related to this may include such situations as expatriates working alone in Hong Kong and residents having wives living in China or elsewhere. (Table 2.10)

During the past ten years, the proportion of never married for males dropped by 5.6 percentage points while that for females decreased by 1.5 percentage points. This proportion is very much affected by the age structure of the population. Therefore, for more in-depth analysis, standardised proportions have to be computed to eliminate effects due to the different age-sex structures of the population in different years under comparison. According to the standardised proportions, the proportion of never married actually increased over the past ten years, as a result of the continuous postponement of marriage. (Table 2.10)

From the By-census data on the proportion of never married for males and females, the singulate mean age at marriage can be derived separately for both sexes. (Readers who are interested in the method of computing the singulate mean age at marriage may refer to Technical Note I in Annex 2). This measure shows the mean number of years lived in the single state until age 50 by a person on average. The singulate mean age at marriage for men increased by 1.5 years from 29.7 in 1986 to 31.2 in 1996. For women, it increased by 2.0 years from 27.1 to 29.1 over the same period. This reflects that while both sexes were postponing their marriages, females were more inclined to do so. (Table 2.11)

The ratio of the number of widows to the number of widowers was 4.5 in 1986, 4.3 in 1991 and 4.4 in 1996. These relatively high ratios have been brought about by the following factors. Firstly, the male mortality rates have always been higher than the female mortality rates, especially so at the elder ages; thus the number of widows would always outnumber the number of widowers. Secondly, men in Hong Kong tend to marry wives who are younger than themselves, thereby hastening the mortality effect in bringing about widowhood. Thirdly, marriage statistics also reveal that in the past few years widowers were more likely than widows to get remarried. (Table 2.10)



## **Usual language/dialect**

Among the population aged 5 and over, Cantonese was the most common language/dialect spoken at home, as it was reported as such by nearly 5.2 million people. English was spoken as a usual language by 184 300 persons, or a mere 3.1% of the population. Among those born in Hong Kong, 98% used Cantonese as their usual language/dialect. However, among those born in China and Macau, only 83% used Cantonese as their usual language/dialect, most of the remaining spoke Putonghua or Chinese dialects at home. (Table 2.12)

In addition to the 3.1% of the population who used English as their usual language/dialect, another 35% of the population claimed an ability to speak English. There was 24% of the population claiming their ability to speak Putonghua as another language/dialect. (Table 2.13).

## **Duration of residence in Hong Kong**

In 1996, over 2% of the resident population lived in Hong Kong for less than one year. After subtracting the 62 200 babies of age 0 enumerated in the By-census, it is estimated that there were 86 500 persons who were in Hong Kong for less than one year. (Tables 2.2 and 2.14)

About 80% of the population had lived in Hong Kong for ten years or more. Considering only those persons aged 10 and over which totalled to about 5.5 million, the proportion of such persons who had lived in Hong Kong for ten years or more increased to 90%. (Tables 2.2 and 2.14)

There was also a question in the By-census on the place of residence five years ago. The findings revealed that at the time of the By-census, there were 374 500 persons whose place of residence five years ago was not Hong Kong. These were people who had migrated to Hong Kong or had returned from a place outside Hong Kong after March 1991. (Table 2.15)

## Spatial distribution

There was a substantial redistribution of the population during the past ten years. The resident population in the New Territories increased markedly from 1.9 million in 1986 to 2.9 million in 1996. In Kowloon, the population dropped from 2.3 to 2.0 million in the period. The population on Hong Kong Island showed no significant change, increasing slightly from 1.2 to 1.3 million. The population redistribution gave the New Territories the largest share (47%) of the resident population in 1996. This compares with 32% for Kowloon and 21% for Hong Kong Island. (Table 2.16)

All districts in the New Territories recorded population growth in the past ten years. The percentage increase in the period was highest in Sai Kung (+329%), followed by Tai Po (+103%). For Tuen Mun, Yuen Long and Sha Tin, there were significant growth of 61% each. In Kowloon, population decreased in all districts. The decline was particularly marked in the older districts such as Yau Tsim Mong and Sham Shui Po. On Hong Kong Island, the population in Wan Chai had decreased, while those in Eastern and Southern had increased by 18%-19%. (Table 2.17).

It may be noted that 'New Territories', for the purpose of the 1996 Population By-census, just as for many other government administrative purposes, refers to the 9 District Board districts, viz. Kwai Tsing, Tsuen Wan, Tuen Mun, Yuen Long, North, Tai Po, Sha Tin, Sai Kung and Islands as shown in Appendix 4. It is not exactly the same area as understood in the context of the early history of Hong Kong.

**Table 2.1 Population and Average Annual Growth Rates, 1961 - 1996**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Net Increase</i>	<i>Average Annual Growth Rate (%)</i>
1961	3 129 648 <sup>(1)</sup>	..	..
1971	3 936 630 <sup>(1)</sup>	806 982	2.3
1976	4 402 990 <sup>(1)</sup>	466 360	2.1
1981	5 109 812 <sup>(2)</sup>	706 822	3.3
1986	5 495 488 <sup>(3)</sup>	385 676	1.5
1991	5 674 114 <sup>(4)</sup>	178 626	0.6
1996	6 217 556 <sup>(5)</sup>	543 442	1.8
1961 - 1996	..	3 087 908	2.0

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1961 Census, 1971 Census conducted in February/March 1971 and 1976 By-census conducted in July/August 1976.
- (2) Figure includes 123 252 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1981 Census conducted in March 1981.
- (3) Figure includes 99 491 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1986 By-census conducted in March 1986.
- (4) Figure includes 151 833 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1991 Census conducted in March 1991.
- (5) Figure includes 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1996 By-census conducted in March 1996.

**Table 2.2 Population by Age and Sex, 1961 - 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Sex</i>	<i>1961<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1971<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1976<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1981<sup>(2)</sup></i>	<i>1986<sup>(3)</sup></i>	<i>1991<sup>(4)</sup></i>	<i>1996<sup>(5)</sup></i>
0	M	43 877	33 641	36 520	42 683	38 367	32 725	33 359
	F	42 471	31 675	34 110	38 561	35 380	29 837	28 836
	T	86 348	65 316	70 630	81 244	73 747	62 562	62 195
1 - 4	M	213 822	159 525	160 530	160 267	166 713	143 723	143 844
	F	200 536	151 350	148 220	147 172	153 038	132 226	133 642
	T	414 358	310 875	308 750	307 439	319 751	275 949	277 486
5 - 9	M	220 432	259 283	209 340	212 353	215 835	209 256	197 025
	F	204 916	248 830	199 100	196 537	200 225	193 931	183 758
	T	425 348	508 113	408 440	408 890	416 060	403 187	380 783
10- 14	M	185 884	267 671	274 020	227 062	228 723	213 340	222 025
	F	165 097	255 929	263 420	212 872	208 666	196 878	208 549
	T	350 981	523 600	537 440	439 934	437 389	410 218	430 574
15- 19	M	90 240	219 657	272 490	292 604	234 901	213 439	215 472
	F	74 857	208 187	259 740	271 321	216 423	196 203	201 538
	T	165 097	427 844	532 230	563 925	451 324	409 642	417 010
20- 24	M	111 242	173 211	224 010	307 600	285 188	216 280	225 172
	F	91 499	163 142	211 840	276 232	276 347	213 919	227 329
	T	202 741	336 353	435 850	583 832	561 535	430 199	452 501
25- 29	M	137 216	107 121	196 200	258 905	308 385	283 377	247 040
	F	116 780	86 603	171 220	224 221	293 232	294 190	285 809
	T	253 996	193 724	367 420	483 126	601 617	577 567	532 849
30- 34	M	140 885	117 066	117 570	219 253	257 860	303 200	310 308
	F	122 236	95 559	91 080	179 816	238 351	297 521	345 267
	T	263 121	212 625	208 650	399 069	496 211	600 721	655 575
35- 39	M	123 332	129 490	126 170	132 307	215 137	251 372	326 359
	F	111 621	115 631	100 050	100 571	190 233	239 958	328 719
	T	234 953	245 121	226 220	232 878	405 370	491 330	655 078
40- 44	M	107 321	133 659	131 670	140 808	132 929	210 858	265 034
	F	95 717	121 890	116 990	109 701	109 103	188 844	258 410
	T	203 038	255 549	248 660	250 509	242 032	399 702	523 444
45- 49	M	86 523	112 946	129 390	141 225	139 029	131 057	226 602
	F	80 715	105 424	114 740	119 323	117 006	107 983	203 416
	T	167 238	218 370	244 130	260 548	256 035	239 040	430 018
50- 54	M	60 078	100 968	117 130	136 307	144 341	135 447	139 612
	F	63 802	94 295	116 280	119 811	124 858	113 171	113 939
	T	123 880	195 263	233 410	256 118	269 199	248 618	253 551
55- 59	M	37 217	74 933	92 890	109 476	128 507	135 776	137 972
	F	49 800	75 671	90 090	102 554	119 064	120 869	118 670
	T	87 017	150 604	182 980	212 030	247 571	256 645	256 642
60- 64	M	23 582	52 292	75 950	90 725	104 765	120 266	135 461
	F	40 032	63 409	79 430	89 484	104 849	114 595	124 834
	T	63 614	115 701	155 380	180 209	209 614	234 861	260 295

**Table 2.2 Population by Age and Sex, 1961 - 1996 (Cont'd)**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Sex</i>	<i>1961<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1971<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1976<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1981<sup>(2)</sup></i>	<i>1986<sup>(3)</sup></i>	<i>1991<sup>(4)</sup></i>	<i>1996<sup>(5)</sup></i>
65- 69	M	13 203	28 393	42 950	65 530	77 098	89 550	113 662
	F	27 815	45 267	57 350	72 481	83 499	95 547	116 444
	T	41 018	73 660	100 300	138 011	160 597	185 097	230 106
70- 74	M	7 559	17 441	23 980	37 789	53 660	61 908	80 505
	F	18 497	35 611	44 490	53 895	66 568	73 018	93 013
	T	26 056	53 052	68 470	91 684	120 228	134 926	173 518
75 and over	M	5 366	13 305	20 250	29 274	41 026	60 417	88 655
	F	15 478	37 555	53 780	67 840	86 691	101 600	137 276
	T	20 844	50 860	74 030	97 114	127 717	162 017	225 931
Total	M	1 607 779	2 000 602	2 251 060	2 604 168	2 772 464	2 811 991	3 108 107
	F	1 521 869	1 936 028	2 151 930	2 382 392	2 623 533	2 710 290	3 109 449
	T	3 129 648	3 936 630	4 402 990	4 986 560	5 395 997	5 522 281	6 217 556

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1961 Census, 1971 Census conducted in February/March 1971 and 1976 By-census conducted in July/August 1976.  
(2) Figure includes 123 252 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1981 Census conducted in March 1981.  
(3) Figure includes 99 491 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1986 By-census conducted in March 1986.  
(4) Figure includes 151 833 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1991 Census conducted in March 1991.  
(5) Figure includes 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1996 By-census conducted in March 1996.

**Table 2.3 Percentage Distribution of Population by Age, 1961 - 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>1961<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1971<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1976<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1981<sup>(2)</sup></i>	<i>1986<sup>(3)</sup></i>	<i>1991<sup>(4)</sup></i>	<i>1996<sup>(5)</sup></i>
	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>
Under 15	40.8	35.8	30.1	24.8	23.1	20.9	18.5
15 - 34	28.3	29.7	35.1	40.7	39.1	36.5	33.1
35 - 64	28.1	30.0	29.3	27.9	30.2	33.9	38.3
65 and over	2.8	4.5	5.5	6.6	7.6	8.7	10.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1961 Census, 1971 Census conducted in February/March 1971 and 1976 By-census conducted in July/August 1976.  
(2) Figure includes 123 252 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1981 Census conducted in March 1981.  
(3) Figure includes 99 491 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1986 By-census conducted in March 1986.  
(4) Figure includes 151 833 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1991 Census conducted in March 1991.  
(5) Figure includes 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1996 By-census conducted in March 1996.

**Table 2.4 Median Age and Age Dependency Ratios, 1961 - 1996**

	1961 <sup>(1)</sup>	1971 <sup>(1)</sup>	1976 <sup>(1)</sup>	1981 <sup>(2)</sup>	1986 <sup>(3)</sup>	1991 <sup>(4)</sup>	1996 <sup>(5)</sup>
<i>Median Age</i>							
	23.2	21.7	23.9	26.0	28.6	31.5	34.0
<i>Age Dependency Ratio</i>							
Child dependency ratio	724	599	467	362	333	296	259
Elderly dependency ratio	50	76	86	95	109	124	142
Overall dependency ratio	774	675	553	457	442	420	401

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1961 Census, 1971 Census conducted in February/March 1971 and 1976 By-census conducted in July/August 1976.  
(2) Figure includes 123 252 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1981 Census conducted in March 1981.  
(3) Figure includes 99 491 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1986 By-census conducted in March 1986.  
(4) Figure includes 151 833 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1991 Census conducted in March 1991.  
(5) Figure includes 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1996 By-census conducted in March 1996.

**Table 2.5 Sex Ratios of Population by Age, 1961 - 1996**

Age Group	1961 <sup>(1)</sup>	1971 <sup>(1)</sup>	1976 <sup>(1)</sup>	1981 <sup>(2)</sup>	1986 <sup>(3)</sup>	1991 <sup>(4)</sup>	1996 <sup>(5)</sup>
Under 15	1 083	1 047	1 055	1 079	1 088	1 084	1 075
15 - 24	1 211	1 058	1 053	1 096	1 055	1 048	1 027
25 - 44	1 160	1 161	1 192	1 223	1 100	1 028	943
45 - 64	885	1 007	1 037	1 108	1 109	1 144	1 140
65 and over	423	499	560	683	726	784	816
Overall	1 056	1 033	1 046	1 093	1 057	1 038	1 000

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1961 Census, 1971 Census conducted in February/March 1971 and 1976 By-census conducted in July/August 1976.  
(2) Figure includes 123 252 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1981 Census conducted in March 1981.  
(3) Figure includes 99 491 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1986 By-census conducted in March 1986.  
(4) Figure includes 151 833 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1991 Census conducted in March 1991.  
(5) Figure includes 200 582 residents temporarily away from Hong Kong at the time of the 1996 By-census conducted in March 1996.

**Table 2.6 Sex Ratios<sup>(1)</sup> by Nationality and Age, 1996**

<i>Nationality</i>	<i>Age Group</i>							<i>Overall</i>
	<i>0-14</i>	<i>15-24</i>	<i>25-34</i>	<i>35-44</i>	<i>45-54</i>	<i>55-64</i>	<i>65 and over</i>	
British (with right of abode in Hong Kong only)	1 066	1 057	1 029	1 040	1 085	1 053	774	1 041
British (with right of abode in places outside Hong Kong)	1 033	978	911	1 148	1 442	1 443	1 093	1 082
Chinese (place of domicile - Hong Kong)	1 178	1 196	882	1 159	1 261	1 152	824	1 052
Chinese (place of domicile - other than Hong Kong)	1 143	1 147	790	884	966	1 078	868	949
Filipino	876	68	53	76	157	344	373	81
Canadian	1 137	1 088	902	1 162	1 472	1 170	819	1 111
United States American	1 105	690	836	1 072	1 324	1 246	919	1 037
Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi and Sri Lankan	1 265	1 268	1 257	951	1 640	1 674	1 263	1 269
Portuguese	1 234	944	874	785	879	899	643	889
Australian	1 094	924	885	936	1 264	1 449	829	1 026
Japanese	1 039	588	745	1 358	2 586	2 367	939	1 123
Thai	1 376	265	158	92	73	145	917	147
Others	1 083	296	396	687	792	1 036	794	577
Overall	1 075	1 027	883	1 007	1 154	1 123	816	1 000

Note : (1) Figures refer to the first nationalities reported by respondents in the By-census. Some persons claimed a second nationality, but data on second nationalities are not included in this table.

**Table 2.7 Population by Place of Birth, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Place of Birth</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Hong Kong	3 203 165	59.4	3 299 597	59.8	3 749 332	60.3
China and Macau	1 999 185	37.0	1 967 508	35.6	2 096 511	33.7
Elsewhere	193 647	3.6	255 176	4.6	371 713	6.0
Total	5 395 997	100.0	5 522 281	100.0	6 217 556	100.0

**Table 2.8 Proportion of Population Born in Hong Kong by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>
	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>
Under 15	90.4	91.3	90.5	91.1	87.6	88.4
15 - 24	83.7	84.9	80.8	80.9	80.2	78.0
25 - 34	66.7	69.0	73.6	70.5	76.4	65.5
35 - 44	36.0	38.7	51.6	52.2	62.7	59.6
45 - 54	20.7	22.8	21.5	23.6	36.4	37.9
55 - 64	14.6	15.7	17.4	19.3	23.5	24.9
65 and over	11.4	12.0	12.9	13.5	17.1	17.8
Overall	59.1	59.6	60.1	59.4	61.7	58.9



**Table 2.9 Population<sup>(1)</sup> by Nationality and Place of Birth, 1996**

<i>Nationality</i>	<i>Hong Kong</i>		<i>Place of Birth</i>				<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>China and Macau</i>	<i>Elsewhere</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
British (with right of abode in Hong Kong only)	3 560 543	95.0	106 954	5.1	14 401	3.9	3 681 898	59.2
British (with right of abode in places outside Hong Kong)	135 692	3.6	9 401	0.4	30 302	8.2	175 395	2.8
Chinese (place of domicile - Hong Kong)	..	..	1 884 920	89.9	56 649	15.2	1 941 569	31.2
Chinese (place of domicile - other than Hong Kong)	4 569	0.1	59 404	2.8	744	0.2	64 717	1.0
Filipino	1 982	0.1	299	0.0	118 449	31.9	120 730	1.9
Canadian	16 627	0.4	5 072	0.2	10 816	2.9	32 515	0.5
United States American	6 358	0.2	4 086	0.2	18 502	5.0	28 946	0.5
Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi and Sri Lankan	3 450	0.1	126	0.0	17 379	4.7	20 955	0.3
Portuguese	1 435	0.0	18 980	0.9	323	0.1	20 738	0.3
Australian	9 817	0.3	2 615	0.1	7 777	2.1	20 209	0.3
Japanese	902	0.0	109	0.0	17 999	4.8	19 010	0.3
Thai	226	0.0	273	0.0	15 494	4.2	15 993	0.3
Others	7 731	0.2	4 272	0.2	62 878	16.9	74 881	1.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 749 332</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2 096 511</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>371 713</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>6 217 556</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Note : (1) Figures refer to the first nationalities reported by respondents in the By-census. Some persons claimed a second nationality, but data on second nationalities are not included in this table.

**Table 2.10 Population Aged 15 and Over by Sex and Marital Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Sex and Marital Status</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>		<i>Standardised Percentage <sup>(1)</sup></i>		
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Male</b>									
Never married	843 697	39.7	807 443	36.5	858 341	34.2	31.3	32.8	34.2
Now married	1 207 549	56.9	1 333 049	60.2	1 557 211	62.0	64.6	63.6	62.0
Widowed	50 491	2.4	48 584	2.2	55 338	2.2	3.0	2.5	2.2
Divorced/separated	21 089	1.0	23 871	1.1	40 964	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.6
Total	2 122 826	100.0	2 212 947	100.0	2 511 854	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Female</b>									
Never married	616 955	30.4	626 554	29.0	737 926	28.9	23.5	26.2	28.9
Now married	1 162 301	57.4	1 290 860	59.8	1 515 574	59.3	63.2	62.1	59.3
Widowed	225 380	11.1	210 390	9.8	244 866	9.6	12.1	10.2	9.6
Divorced/separated	21 588	1.1	29 614	1.4	56 298	2.2	1.2	1.5	2.2
Total	2 026 224	100.0	2 157 418	100.0	2 554 664	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Note : (1) Using the 1996 age distribution of the male and female population as standard.

**Table 2.11 Proportion of Never Married Population Aged 15-54 by Sex and Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Sex and Age Group</i>	<i>Proportion of Never Married (%)</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Male</b>			
15 - 19	99.4	99.4	99.2
20 - 24	92.2	93.5	94.0
25 - 29	61.9	67.0	70.9
30 - 34	29.5	33.1	38.3
35 - 39	14.2	16.0	18.2
40 - 44	8.6	9.9	10.1
45 - 49	7.4	6.4	7.5
50 - 54	6.9	6.0	5.4
	<i>Singulate Mean Age at Marriage <sup>(1)</sup></i>		
	29.7	30.5	31.2
<b>Female</b>			
15 - 19	97.9	98.4	98.3
20 - 24	78.7	82.9	85.3
25 - 29	37.5	45.5	52.0
30 - 34	14.5	19.8	26.5
35 - 39	7.4	10.4	14.6
40 - 44	3.8	6.8	9.0
45 - 49	2.4	3.7	5.9
50 - 54	1.7	2.2	3.1
	<i>Singulate Mean Age at Marriage <sup>(1)</sup></i>		
	27.1	28.2	29.1

Note : (1) For details of the computation, please refer to Technical Note I in Annex 2.

**Table 2.12 Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over by Usual Language/Dialect and Place of Birth, 1996**

<i>Usual Language/Dialect</i>	<i>Place of Birth</i>			<i>Total</i>
	<i>Hong Kong</i>	<i>China and Macau</i>	<i>Elsewhere</i>	
Cantonese	3 368 670	1 719 837	107 733	5 196 240
English	16 611	4 260	163 437	184 308
Putonghua	4 553	53 299	8 040	65 892
Chiu Chau	8 211	55 513	2 210	65 934
Hakka	16 320	51 490	4 948	72 758
Fukien	5 083	104 416	2 612	112 111
Sze Yap	859	13 945	168	14 972
Shanghainese	1 606	27 639	255	29 500
Other Chinese dialects	4 402	39 944	601	44 947
Filipino	436	28	12 931	13 395
Japanese	601	256	15 215	16 072
Others	4 726	2 919	36 767	44 412
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 432 078</b>	<b>2 073 546</b>	<b>354 917</b>	<b>5 860 541</b>

Note : (1) Figures exclude dumb persons.

**Table 2.13 Proportion of Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over Able to Speak Selected Languages/Dialects, 1996**

<i>Language/Dialect</i>	<i>Percentage of Population Able to Speak:</i>		<i>Total</i>
	<i>As a Usual Language/Dialect</i>	<i>As Another Language/Dialect</i>	
Cantonese	88.7	6.6	95.2
English	3.1	34.9	38.1
Putonghua	1.1	24.2	25.3
Chiu Chau	1.1	3.9	5.0
Hakka	1.2	3.6	4.9
Fukien	1.9	2.0	3.9
Sze Yap	0.3	1.2	1.4
Shanghainese	0.5	1.1	1.6
Filipino	0.2	1.6	1.8
Japanese	0.3	1.0	1.2

Note : (1) Figures exclude dumb persons.

**Table 2.14 Population by Duration of Residence in Hong Kong and Place of Birth, 1996**

<i>Duration of Residence in Hong Kong (Complete Year)</i>	<i>Place of Birth</i>						<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Hong Kong</i>		<i>China and Macau</i>		<i>Elsewhere</i>			
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Less than one	61 442	1.6	33 889	1.6	53 389	14.4	148 720	2.4
One to three	205 720	5.5	105 094	5.0	122 644	33.0	433 458	7.0
Four to six	207 302	5.5	99 313	4.7	63 104	17.0	369 719	5.9
Seven to nine	211 822	5.6	91 806	4.4	21 655	5.8	325 283	5.2
Ten and over	3 063 046	81.7	1 766 409	84.3	110 921	29.8	4 940 376	79.5
Total	3 749 332	100.0	2 096 511	100.0	371 713	100.0	6 217 556	100.0

**Table 2.15 Population Aged 5 and Over Having Moved into Hong Kong during the Past Five Years by Age and Sex, 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
5 - 9	16 726	14 959	31 685
10 - 14	10 983	9 448	20 431
15 - 19	8 396	8 474	16 870
20 - 24	9 575	26 728	36 303
25 - 29	14 898	55 886	70 784
30 - 34	17 518	50 573	68 091
35 - 39	12 493	34 873	47 366
40 - 44	9 581	22 408	31 989
45 - 49	7 481	13 283	20 764
50 - 54	4 031	5 829	9 860
55 - 59	3 152	3 975	7 127
60 - 64	2 249	2 775	5 024
65 - 69	1 250	2 074	3 324
70 - 74	812	1 181	1 993
75 and over	1 117	1 749	2 866
<b>Total</b>	<b>120 262</b>	<b>254 215</b>	<b>374 477</b>

**Table 2.16 Population by Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Area</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Hong Kong Island	1 201 459	21.9	1 250 993	22.0	1 312 637	21.1
Kowloon	2 349 445	42.7	2 030 683	35.8	1 987 996	32.0
New Territories	1 907 031	34.7	2 374 818	41.9	2 906 733	46.8
Marine	37 553	0.7	17 620	0.3	10 190	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 495 488</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>5 674 114</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>6 217 556</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 2.17 Population by District Board District, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>District Board District<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Population</i>			<i>Percentage Change</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>	<i>1986-91</i>	<i>1991-96</i>	<i>1986-96</i>
<b>Hong Kong Island</b>						
Central and Western	257 131	253 383	259 224	-1.5	+2.3	+0.8
Wan Chai	200 403	180 309	171 656	-10.0	-4.8	-14.3
Eastern	500 451	560 200	594 087	+11.9	+6.0	+18.7
Southern	243 474	257 101	287 670	+5.6	+11.9	+18.2
Sub-total	1 201 459	1 250 993	1 312 637	+4.1	+4.9	+9.3
<b>Kowloon</b>						
Yau Tsim Mong	353 437	282 060	260 573	-20.2	-7.6	-26.3
Sham Shui Po	433 958	380 615	365 927	-12.3	-3.9	-15.7
Kowloon City	432 894	402 934	378 205	-6.9	-6.1	-12.6
Wong Tai Sin	438 417	386 572	396 220	-11.8	+2.5	-9.6
Kwun Tong	690 739	578 502	587 071	-16.2	+1.5	-15.0
Sub-total	2 349 445	2 030 683	1 987 996	-13.6	-2.1	-15.4
<b>New Territories</b>						
Kwai Tsing	420 049	440 807	470 726	+4.9	+6.8	+12.1
Tsuen Wan	245 238	271 576	270 801	+10.7	-0.3	+10.4
Tuen Mun	287 539	380 683	463 703	+32.4	+21.8	+61.3
Yuen Long	211 540	229 724	341 030	+8.6	+48.5	+61.2
North	146 818	165 666	231 907	+12.8	+40.0	+58.0
Tai Po	140 504	202 117	284 640	+43.9	+40.8	+102.6
Sha Tin	362 033	506 368	582 993	+39.9	+15.1	+61.0
Sai Kung	46 074	130 418	197 876	+183.1	+51.7	+329.5
Islands	47 236	47 459	63 057	+0.5	+32.9	+33.5
Sub-total	1 907 031	2 374 818	2 906 733	+24.5	+22.4	+52.4
Land total	5 457 935	5 656 494	6 207 366	+3.6	+9.7	+13.7
Plus Marine	37 553	17 620	10 190	-53.1	-42.2	-72.9
Whole territory	5 495 488	5 674 114	6 217 556	+3.3	+9.6	+13.1

Note: (1) The boundaries of the District Board districts have been revised three times since 1986. The effect of the boundary revision on the geographical distribution of population was small in most districts. The major change is the combination of Yau Tsim and Mong Kok District Board districts into Yau Tsim Mong District Board district in 1994. Intercensal comparison of district population should be made with these considerations in mind.





## **Chapter 3      Household Characteristics**

### **Introduction**

The basic unit of enquiry in the 1996 Population By-census, as in previous censuses/by-censuses, was a household. In the By-census, all persons in all households found in a quarters were enumerated. Persons who make common provisions for essentials for living inside a quarters are regarded as members of the same household. Thus, a person who shares his quarters with another family but cooks his own meals and keeps his own account of expenses is regarded as a one-person household. In this case, the family represents a separate household and the quarters is said to have a 'Degree of sharing' of two (households per quarters).

It must be noted that 'family' and 'household' are different social units. People forming a family are related either by marriage, kinship or adoption. Most often a family coincides with a household but the two may, in effect, differ because members of the same household need not be related. The household concept has important implications for planning purposes, as the unit of demand for housing and for consumption of goods and services is often a household.

Households can be distinguished into collective and domestic households. Collective households mainly consist of people living in institutions such as old people's homes, and staff quarters of factories and barracks. Domestic households consist of people living under the same roof, whether related or not, and sharing food and expenses. In 1996, about 6.1 million persons (or 99% of the population) were living in domestic households. The analyses which follow refer to domestic households only and focus on external characteristics of the household, like household size, household composition, distribution of household rent and household income, as well as derived characteristics like headship.

### **Number of domestic households**

The number of domestic households grew from 1.45 million in 1986 to 1.58 million in 1991; and reached 1.86 million in 1996. The average annual growth rate increased at a pace similar to the population. During 1991-1996 there was an average annual growth rate of 3.2% while the population rose by 1.8% per annum. The total population living in domestic households had not increased as quickly as the number of households which gave rise to a reduction in household size. (Table 3.1)

## Household size

Small households have become increasingly common in the past ten years. In 1986, the proportion of households with 6 persons or more was 16%. The same proportion declined to 11% in 1991 and further to 8% in 1996. The increasing tendency to form smaller households is also reflected by the increase in the proportion of households with 2 to 4 persons, from 54% in 1986 to 63% in 1996. Consequently the proportion of households of very large sizes decreased substantially. In 1986, 1.4% of all households had 9 or more persons, whereas in 1996 the figure had dropped to less than 0.4%. The rapid decline in fertility in the past twenty years, together with the tendency of young married couples to live apart from their parents after marriage have given rise to this trend towards smaller households. The average household size dropped from 3.7 persons in 1986 to 3.4 persons in 1991, but the decline slackened during recent years to 3.3 in 1996. (Table 3.2)

Analysed by housing type, both the number and proportion of large size households (with five or more members) which were used to be popular amongst public rental housing in 1986 and 1991 were overtaken by those of four-member households in 1996. This is in line with the significant reduction in household size in public rental housing from 4.2 in 1986 to 3.6 in 1996. Four-member households also constituted the highest proportion of 31% and 28% for both Housing Authority and Housing Society subsidized sale flats respectively. At the same time, the average household size of private permanent housing dropped slightly from 3.3 in 1986 to 3.1 in 1996. (Table 3.3)

## Household composition

Household composition refers to the classification of domestic households by 'family' type. A family type is defined with reference to a family nucleus which normally consists of husband and wife, with or without their never married child(ren), or at least one parent with one or more never married children. Households which are composed of one such family nucleus are said to be 'One unextended nuclear family household'. When there are related persons of different generations living with the family nucleus in the household, it becomes a 'One vertically extended nuclear family household'. On the other hand, if such related persons are of the same generation as the members of the family nucleus, the household is a 'One horizontally extended nuclear family household'.

Almost 64% of the households in 1996 were composed of a 'One unextended nuclear family'. The proportion of such households was about 60% in 1986. The actual number of

such households had increased by over 300 000 in the past ten years. Concomitantly, the proportion of households consisting of an extended nuclear family declined from 14% in 1986 to 11% in 1996. (Table 3.4)

## **Number of children and elderly in household**

Hong Kong has experienced a continuous decline in fertility since the late 1960s and this has led to a reduction in the number of children under 15. In 1986, 54% of households had no children under 15. By 1991, the proportion had increased to 58%. In 1996, 61% of all households had no children under 15. The decline in birth rate is reflected in the proportion of households with two and more children, which decreased markedly from 27% in 1986 to 19% in 1996. However, the proportion of households with one child remained stable at around 20% throughout the past ten years. (Table 3.5)

As mentioned in Chapter 2, the population of Hong Kong grew older in the last twenty years. As a result of the drastic decline in fertility and the remarkable increase in life expectancy, there are now proportionally more elderly people in the population.

The number of elderly persons aged 60 and over increased by about 270 000 in the past ten years. (Table 2.2 in Chapter 2) Out of all households, the proportion with one or more elderly members has risen slightly from 32% in 1986 to 34% in 1996. (Table 3.6) The number of one-person households rose from 186 800 in 1986 to 276 900 in 1996. (Table 3.4) Though the proportion of one-person households which consisted of elderly persons living alone remained stable at 33%, there were 21 100 more elderly persons living alone in 1996 as compared with 1986. (Table 3.6) Of those households with elderly persons living with non-elderly persons, the average number of elderly persons per household increased from 1.27 in 1986 to 1.32 in 1996. (Table 3.7)

## **Number of working members in household**

In line with the drop in average household size for all households, the average number of working members per household dropped from 1.8 in 1986 to 1.6 in 1996. However, the ratio of non-working members to working members, which reflects the economic dependency of the household, fluctuated around 1.0 throughout the past ten years. For households with 5 persons or more, there has been an increase in the average number of working members; households with 10 persons and over experienced the largest increase of 0.2 working members in the past ten years.

Consequently, the economic dependency of such households decreased slightly. Small and medium sized households experienced practically no changes in the number of working members or their economic dependency. (Table 3.8)

## Household income

Consistent with the growth of the Hong Kong economy in the past ten years, household income has risen significantly in the period. In 1986, 59% of all households had a monthly household income of under \$6,000; this figure had dropped to 25% in 1991 and was only 11% in 1996. (Table 3.9) However, this change was not attributed to growth in household income alone. Between 1986 and 1996, the inflation rate as measured by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (A) was 125%. In other words, \$6,000 in 1986 would be somewhat equivalent to about \$13,487 in 1996, under the effect of inflation. In 1996, 38% of households had a monthly household income of less than \$13,487, accordingly, one should therefore compare this figure with the 59% quoted above. This suggests that, despite inflation, there has indeed been a significant real increase in household income. Added to this was the decrease in average household size which effectively increased the income available to each household member.

Concurrently the median household income for all households rose 239% from \$5,160 in 1986 to \$17,500 in 1996. When analysed by household size, it can be observed that all households, regardless of size, recorded increases of over 240% in their median monthly household income in the past ten years. The greatest increase occurred to households of size eight, at 276% and the smallest increase to households of size three, at 240%. It should be noted that all these rates of increase are well above the rate of inflation in the same period, suggesting some real growth in household income. In real terms, not only have the rich become richer, the poor have also become richer. (Table 3.10)

The income of a household is closely related to the number of working members in the household. The effect of an extra working member on household income can be quite considerable. In 1996, of those households with no working members, 66% had a monthly income of under \$10,000. Among those households with one working member, 37% had a monthly income of under \$10,000. For those households with two or three working members, the proportion with monthly household income below \$10,000 was only 5.6% and 0.7% respectively. (Table 3.11)

When analysed by type of quarters, household income was also found to have increased considerably. Households living in Housing Authority rental blocks experienced considerable

rises in their median monthly household income in the past ten years. An even larger increase was recorded for households living in villas/bungalows/modern village houses, which saw a rise of 300% in their median household income, from \$5,395 in 1986 to \$21,500 in 1996. As regards households living in Housing Society subsidized sale flats, they had a slightly higher median household income at \$26,000 than those living in the whole house of private housing blocks, at \$24,000. (Table 3.12)

To measure changes in the extent of diversity in income distribution, all households can be ranked according to their monthly household income and then divided into ten equal groups, beginning with the household with the lowest income until the household with the highest income. By tabulating the proportion of all household incomes earned by each of the ten groups of households, an indication of the extent of diversity in income distribution is obtained.

Table 3.13 shows the decile distribution of household income of domestic households in 1986, 1991 and 1996. In 1996, the 10% of households with the lowest income earned only 1.1% of all household incomes while the 10% of households with the highest income earned 42% of all household incomes. The corresponding figures in 1986 were 1.6% and 36% respectively. If there were no diversity in the income distribution, each of the ten groups of households would have earned 10% of all household incomes. These trends suggest that there was an increase in the diversity of the household income distribution. However, care should be taken in interpreting these trends. One deficiency of this measure is that it fails to take into account the effect of upward mobility of the population on the social ladder and accordingly, on the income distribution. Take for example, households falling in the bottom decile in 1986 may have moved up the social ladder, earned higher income and therefore fell in higher deciles in 1996. Their original positions in the bottom decile may be replaced by households which have newly arrived in Hong Kong or by households whose members have just entered the labour force. This is a natural process in social and economic development.

The Gini coefficient, which takes a value between zero and one, is often used as an indicator of diversity in household income distribution. A value of zero indicates no diversity in the household income distribution, or every household has an equal share of the total household income. A value of one means one household owns the total household income and the rest own none. In actuality, these two extreme values do not arise. In general, the higher the value of the Gini coefficient, the greater the income diversity. The Gini coefficient of the household income distribution in 1996 was 0.518, which was higher than that in 1991 and that in 1986. The use of the Gini coefficient to indicate diversity in income distribution suffers from the same handicap as the decile distribution, as outlined in the previous paragraph. One further disadvantage in using the Gini coefficient and the decile distribution to indicate diversity in income distribution is their

inherent inabilities to reflect the structural changes in the economy and the consequential transformation to occupational patterns which this brings. In the case of Hong Kong, the economy was once dominated by the secondary sector which is now being replaced by the tertiary sector. This means that more people are working in the professional, managerial and supervisory levels which have experienced faster pay increases. For details of this phenomenon of occupation upgrading, please see Chapter 5. It should be pointed out that a degree of diversity in income distribution is common even in the most economically advanced countries. (Table 3.13)

Although there has been an observed increase in diversity in income distribution, the median income of each group of households between quintiles did increase significantly over the past ten years. Between 1991 and 1996, the greatest increase occurred in the third and uppermost group, with a 76% increase and the smallest increase in the lowest group, with a 59% increase. Over the past ten years, all groups of households experienced substantial increases in their median income, at rates well in excess of the corresponding inflation rate of 125%, as measured by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (A). (Table 3.14)

The use of the Gini coefficient and the decile distribution of household income only serves to indicate different trends in the diversity of income distribution among households. The effects of taxation and of social benefits on the distribution of household income, which tend to reduce the diversity of income, have not been considered in the above analyses. No account is taken of the intangible income received by the lower income households in the form of increased Government spending in housing, health and education. The economic benefits of such welfare services in alleviating the apparent diversity in household income distribution should not be underestimated.

## **Household rent**

The median rent, which is a summary statistic of the household rent distribution, indicates the general rise in rent paid by such domestic households in the past ten years. Domestic households in private permanent housing paid the highest median rent among all types of quarters in this period. Their median rent in 1996 was up from the 1986 figure of \$766 to \$4,300. This represented an increase of nearly 500% in the ten year period. The inflation rate, as indicated by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (A), was 125%. (Table 3.15)

The rent-income ratio, which expresses the household rent as a percentage of the household income, can be used as a measure of the affordability of the domestic households to pay for the accommodation. Among domestic households in different types of quarters, those in

private permanent housing recorded the highest median rent-income ratio of 22% in 1996. (Table 3.15)

Median rent-income ratios for domestic households in all types of quarters increased moderately in the past ten years. Apart from the differential rates of increase of rent and income, the change is also attributable to many factors including the improvement in housing quality which carries a higher rent. (Table 3.15)

## **Headship of households**

The head of a household is defined as a person acknowledged as such by other members of the household. In the 1996 Population By-census, as in previous censuses/by-censuses, one person in the household was thus designated as the head. The headship concept is important for analysis of household formation patterns. Over the past ten years, there has been some significant changes in headship characteristics.

The age-specific headship rate is the ratio of the number of household heads in a given age group to the total number of persons in the same age group of the population living in domestic households. Over the past ten years, headship rates for the age groups 15-54 declined significantly. Concomitantly, for those household heads aged 65 and over, the headship rates increased by five percentage points. The overall headship rate rose slightly from 36 per 100 in 1986 to 37 per 100 in 1996. However, the standardised overall headship rate declined from 40 in 1986 to 37 in 1996, indicating that much of the increase in the overall headship rate was due to the changing age structure of the population, particularly the aging effect. (Table 3.16) The standardised headship rate is obtained by multiplying the age-specific headship rates in each year by the number of persons in the relevant age groups in the standard population (which has been chosen to be the 1996 population), summing the results and then dividing by the total population of the standard population.

Changes in headship rates over time reflect the changing propensities to form new households. Many socio-economic factors affect trends in headship rates. Two such factors are discussed below.

The median ages at first marriage of both males and females have been increasing over the past ten years (Please refer to Chapter 2). This increasing postponement of marriage then leads to a slowing down of household formation among those of marriageable age. This phenomenon would tend to decrease the headship rates at the younger ages.

The presence of large numbers of foreign domestic helpers in Hong Kong in recent years also contributed to the decline in headship rate, particularly among those aged 25-44. They are typically not household heads under the By-census definition, so headship rates in the corresponding age groups are expected to have been lowered because of their presence. Table 3.17 presents age-specific headship rates computed with foreign domestic helpers included and excluded in the domestic household population. It is noticed that the impact on overall headship rate has increased from 1986 to 1996. The difference between the two sets of overall headship rates was 0.3 per 100 in 1986; but the difference increased to 0.9 per 100 in 1996. This is hardly surprising as the number of foreign domestic helpers in Hong Kong has increased rather substantially in the past few years. Analysed by age group, the largest difference in 1996 occurred in the age group 25-34, followed by that in the age group 35-44, showing that most foreign domestic helpers were in these two age groups. (Table 3.17)



**Table 3.1 Domestic Households, 1971 - 1996**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Number of Domestic Households</i>	<i>Average Annual Growth Rate<sup>(1)</sup> (%)</i>	
		<i>Domestic Households</i>	<i>Population</i>
1971	857 008	..	..
1976	1 024 680	3.4	2.1
1981	1 244 738	4.3	3.3
1986	1 452 576	3.1	1.5
1991	1 582 215	1.7	0.6
1996	1 855 553	3.2	1.8

Note : (1) For the years ending the year shown at left.

**Table 3.2 Domestic Households by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
1	214 921	14.8	225 930	14.3	276 906	14.9
2	237 177	16.3	290 585	18.4	356 969	19.2
3	251 507	17.3	307 558	19.4	372 574	20.1
4	299 050	20.6	359 904	22.7	445 768	24.0
5	217 838	15.0	225 933	14.3	251 093	13.5
6	125 021	8.6	105 217	6.6	99 899	5.4
7	59 869	4.1	41 043	2.6	33 109	1.8
8	26 277	1.8	16 553	1.0	12 092	0.7
9	11 303	0.8	5 275	0.3	3 878	0.2
10 and over	9 613	0.7	4 217	0.3	3 265	0.2
Total	1 452 576	100.0	1 582 215	100.0	1 855 553	100.0
			<i>Average Household Size</i>			
			3.7	3.4	3.3	

**Table 3.3 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Housing and Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Type of Housing</i>	<i>Household Size (%)</i>					<i>Total</i>	<i>Average Household Size</i>
	<i>One</i>	<i>Two</i>	<i>Three</i>	<i>Four</i>	<i>Five and over</i>		
<b>1986</b>							
Public rental housing	7.3	10.0	15.6	24.2	42.9	100.0	4.2
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	3.4	15.9	23.7	27.8	29.2	100.0	3.8
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Private permanent housing <sup>(2)</sup>	19.0	20.5	18.2	18.2	24.1	100.0	3.3
Temporary housing	22.6	18.6	17.1	18.1	23.6	100.0	3.3
Non-domestic housing <sup>(3)</sup>	49.6	15.2	13.2	10.8	11.1	100.0	2.3
Overall	14.8	16.4	17.3	20.6	30.9	100.0	3.7
<b>1991</b>							
Public rental housing	9.4	12.8	18.3	26.3	33.2	100.0	3.9
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	5.4	18.2	24.0	29.1	23.3	100.0	3.6
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Private permanent housing <sup>(2)</sup>	18.5	22.0	19.8	19.4	20.3	100.0	3.2
Temporary housing	27.6	19.2	16.4	17.1	19.7	100.0	3.1
Non-domestic housing <sup>(3)</sup>	41.4	21.4	12.8	14.0	10.4	100.0	2.4
Overall	14.8	18.3	19.4	22.5	25.0	100.0	3.4
<b>1996</b>							
Public rental housing	10.5	14.4	19.6	28.0	27.6	100.0	3.6
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	5.2	17.8	23.8	31.2	22.0	100.0	3.6
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	4.6	17.3	21.7	28.3	28.1	100.0	3.7
Private permanent housing <sup>(2)</sup>	18.6	23.1	20.0	20.4	18.0	100.0	3.1
Temporary housing	29.2	18.9	17.6	16.8	17.4	100.0	2.9
Non-domestic housing <sup>(3)</sup>	70.7	10.4	6.6	6.0	6.3	100.0	1.7
Overall	14.9	19.2	20.1	24.0	21.7	100.0	3.3

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.
- (2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society. These flats were classified under 'Private permanent housing' in the 1986 Population By-census and 1991 Population Census and no separate figures were available then.
- (3) Please see Definition of Terms for the detailed coverage of this quarters type. The counting rule for quarters in hospital, penal institutions and barracks adopted in the 1996 By-census is different from those adopted in the previous censuses/by-censuses. The above figures are therefore not strictly comparable.

**Table 3.4 Domestic Households by Household Composition, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Composition<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
One person	186 841	12.9	233 923 <sup>(2)</sup>	14.8	276 906	14.9
One unextended nuclear family	860 067	59.2	975 498	61.6	1 179 596	63.6
One vertically extended nuclear family	173 107	11.9	169 543	10.7	183 867	9.9
One horizontally extended nuclear family	31 173	2.1	28 813	1.8	23 071	1.2
Two or more nuclear families	89 837	6.2	75 185	4.8	89 503	4.8
Related persons forming no nuclear family	69 074	4.8	67 750	4.3	62 044	3.3
Unrelated persons	30 724	2.1	31 503	2.0	40 566	2.2
Households composed only of persons who do not usually live there	11 753	0.8	..	..	..	..
Total	1 452 576	100.0	1 582 215	100.0	1 855 553	100.0

Notes : (1) For the 1991 Population Census, household composition was derived based on the relationship of all persons who were found in the household at the Census reference moment. For the 1986 and 1996 By-censuses it was based on the relationship of all persons who usually lived in the household.

(2) The figure is estimated from the information collected in the detailed sample enquiry, not tally with the number of one-person households (i.e. household size=1) in Table 3.2.

**Table 3.5 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households by Household Size and Number of Children Aged Under 15, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Household Size</i>	<i>Number of Children Aged Under 15</i>				<i>Total</i>
	<i>Zero</i>	<i>One</i>	<i>Two</i>	<i>Three and over</i>	
<b>1986</b>					
Under three	97.0	2.9	0.1	..	100.0
Three	49.7	46.1	4.1	0.1	100.0
Four	32.2	20.1	46.2	1.5	100.0
Five	29.5	20.8	23.3	26.4	100.0
Six	28.2	22.1	22.4	27.3	100.0
Seven and over	19.4	22.4	22.9	35.3	100.0
Overall	53.7	19.7	17.4	9.2	100.0
<b>1991</b>					
Under three	97.3	2.6	0.1	..	100.0
Three	52.8	43.9	3.3	0.0	100.0
Four	34.6	21.7	42.8	0.9	100.0
Five	30.5	22.3	25.5	21.7	100.0
Six	30.5	21.6	23.7	24.2	100.0
Seven and over	23.2	21.8	22.7	32.3	100.0
Overall	57.5	19.8	16.4	6.3	100.0
<b>1996</b>					
Under three	97.6	2.4	0.0	..	100.0
Three	56.8	41.0	2.2	0.0	100.0
Four	39.5	25.3	34.7	0.4	100.0
Five	34.7	22.9	27.2	15.2	100.0
Six	32.5	22.8	25.7	19.0	100.0
Seven and over	24.6	22.2	26.1	27.2	100.0
Overall	61.4	20.1	14.6	4.0	100.0

**Table 3.6 Domestic Households with Elderly Persons Aged 60 and Over by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%<sup>(1)</sup></i>
1	70 865	33.0	79 718	34.1	91 967	33.2
2	78 265	33.0	103 861	36.0	135 557	38.0
3	70 030	27.8	93 222	30.4	124 700	33.5
4	67 771	22.7	82 091	23.1	109 695	24.6
5	68 634	31.5	73 754	32.7	87 845	35.0
6	52 595	42.1	48 495	46.0	50 591	50.6
7	29 010	48.5	21 785	54.1	19 968	60.3
8	14 083	53.6	8 914	56.7	7 789	64.4
9	6 335	56.0	3 453	59.8	2 398	61.8
10 and over	5 960	62.0	2 976	63.4	2 278	69.8
Total	463 548	31.9	518 269	32.8	632 788	34.1

Note: (1) Proportion of domestic households with elderly persons aged 60 and over and with the household size shown at left, in all domestic households in Hong Kong with the same household size.

**Table 3.7 Domestic Households with Elderly Persons Aged 60 and Over Living with Non-elderly Persons by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number of Households</i>	<i>Total Number of Elderly Persons<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Number of Households</i>	<i>Total Number of Elderly Persons<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Number of Households</i>	<i>Total Number of Elderly Persons<sup>(1)</sup></i>
2	49 272	49 272	62 373	62 373	77 174	77 174
3	68 028	90 712	90 909	124 089	122 272	171 755
4	67 575	88 665	81 873	109 987	109 469	150 723
5	68 571	86 869	73 694	95 370	87 726	116 013
6	52 546	68 296	48 484	64 393	50 570	70 163
7	28 989	38 842	21 772	30 327	19 954	29 487
8	14 083	19 319	8 909	12 853	7 775	11 764
9	6 328	8 925	3 453	5 356	2 363	3 583
10 and over	5 953	8 991	2 976	5 119	2 264	3 875
<b>Total</b>	<b>361 345</b>	<b>459 891</b>	<b>394 443</b>	<b>509 867</b>	<b>479 567</b>	<b>634 537</b>
	<i>Average Number of Elderly Persons per Household<sup>(2)</sup></i>					
		1.27		1.29		1.32

Notes : (1) Aged 60 and over.

(2) Figures exclude households consisting entirely of elderly persons.

**Table 3.8 Average Number of Working Members and Ratio of Non-working Members to Working Members by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>Average Number of Working Members</i>			<i>Ratio of Non-working Members to Working Members</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
1	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.6
2	1.4	1.3	1.2	0.5	0.5	0.6
3	1.6	1.6	1.6	0.9	0.9	0.9
4	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.2	1.2	1.2
5	2.2	2.2	2.3	1.3	1.3	1.2
6	2.7	2.7	2.7	1.3	1.3	1.2
7	3.2	3.2	3.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
8	3.6	3.7	3.7	1.2	1.2	1.1
9	4.2	4.1	4.2	1.1	1.2	1.2
10 and over	4.9	4.9	5.1	1.2	1.3	1.2
Overall	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.0	1.0	1.0

**Table 3.9 Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Under 2,000	141 289	9.7	75 552	4.8	55 597	3.0
2,000 - 3,999	368 884	25.4	115 236	7.3	68 272	3.7
4,000 - 5,999	340 871	23.5	202 511	12.8	75 595	4.1
6,000 - 7,999	209 360	14.4	218 388	13.8	105 639	5.7
8,000 - 9,999	125 631	8.6	181 846	11.5	136 577	7.4
10,000 - 14,999	146 199	10.1	314 379	19.9	324 001	17.5
15,000 - 19,999	53 412	3.7	176 406	11.1	269 694	14.5
20,000 - 24,999	25 931	1.8	99 649	6.3	210 926	11.4
25,000 - 29,999	12 628	0.9	56 851	3.6	147 295	7.9
30,000 - 39,999	13 573	0.9	60 169	3.8	183 254	9.9
40,000 - 59,999	8 358	0.6	44 794	2.8	150 440	8.1
60,000 and over	6 440	0.4	36 434	2.3	128 263	6.9
Total	1 452 576	100.0	1 582 215	100.0	1 855 553	100.0

**Table 3.10 Median Monthly Household Income by Household Size, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
1	2,444	4,800	9,000
2	4,486	9,000	16,000
3	5,069	10,000	17,250
4	5,422	10,000	18,600
5	6,123	12,000	22,500
6	7,020	14,000	25,500
7	7,994	16,250	29,345
8	8,853	18,715	33,330
9	9,915	20,500	36,700
10 and over	11,427	22,000	40,250
Overall	5,160	9,964	17,500



**Table 3.11 Percentage Distribution of Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income and Number of Working Members, 1996**

<i>Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>	<i>Number of Working Members</i>				
	<i>Zero</i>	<i>One</i>	<i>Two</i>	<i>Three</i>	<i>Four and over</i>
Under 2,000	23.2	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0
2,000 - 3,999	20.1	3.1	0.3	0.1	0.0
4,000 - 5,999	9.2	7.2	0.6	0.1	0.1
6,000 - 7,999	7.2	11.3	1.4	0.2	0.1
8,000 - 9,999	6.3	14.4	3.2	0.3	0.1
10,000 - 14,999	12.4	25.6	17.9	3.4	0.7
15,000 - 19,999	9.7	13.0	21.6	11.5	2.2
20,000 - 24,999	6.6	8.1	15.4	17.5	7.4
25,000 - 29,999	3.1	4.1	10.3	16.2	13.2
30,000 - 39,999	1.0	5.1	11.9	19.7	28.8
40,000 - 59,999	0.8	3.8	9.5	15.7	28.8
60,000 and over	0.4	3.7	7.9	15.3	18.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 3.12 Median Monthly Household Income by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>			
Housing Authority rental blocks			
Group A	5,062	8,393	14,000
Group B	4,210	6,843	10,000
Housing Society rental blocks	6,048	9,985	16,000
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	7,077	12,000	20,000
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(1)</sup>	N.A.	N.A.	26,000
Private residential flats <sup>(1)</sup>			
Whole house/flat	7,500	14,000	24,000
Room/Cockloft/Bedspace	3,155	5,500	9,300
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	5,395	12,400	21,500
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	3,657	6,243	11,000
Staff quarters	6,500	13,500	25,000
Non-domestic quarters <sup>(2)</sup>	3,700	6,500	8,165
<b>Temporary housing</b>			
Public temporary quarters	3,500	6,000	10,000
Private temporary structures	3,400	6,000	9,600
<b>Overall<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>5,159</b>	<b>9,967</b>	<b>17,500</b>

- Notes : (1) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society. These flats were classified under 'Private permanent housing' in the 1986 Population By-census and 1991 Population Census and no separate figures were available then.
- (2) Please see Definition of Terms for the detailed coverage of this quarters type. The counting rule for quarters in hospital, penal institutions and barracks adopted in the 1996 By-census is different from those adopted in the previous censuses/by-censuses. The above figures are therefore not strictly comparable.
- (3) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

**Table 3.13 Decile Distribution<sup>(1)</sup> of Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Decile Group</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>%</i>
1st (lowest)	1.6	1.3	1.1
2nd	3.4	3.0	2.6
3rd	4.4	4.0	3.6
4th	5.4	5.0	4.6
5th	6.4	6.1	5.7
6th	7.6	7.4	7.0
7th	9.1	9.0	8.5
8th	11.4	11.4	10.6
9th	15.2	15.5	14.5
10th (highest)	35.5	37.3	41.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
		<i>Gini Coefficient</i>	
	0.453	0.476	0.518

Note : (1) Each of the 10 decile groups contains the same number of domestic households, ranked by income. The first decile group encloses those households falling below the first decile, the second decile group encloses those households falling between the first and second deciles, and so on.

**Table 3.14 Median Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households between Quintiles<sup>(1)</sup> in the Income Distribution, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Quintile group</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Income (HK\$)<sup>(2)</sup></i>			<i>Percentage Change</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>	<i>1986-1991</i>	<i>1991-1996</i>	<i>1986-1996</i>
1st (lowest)	2,024	3,460	5,500	+71	+59	+172
2nd	3,606	6,659	11,250	+85	+69	+212
3rd	5,160	9,964	17,500	+93	+76	+239
4th	7,455	14,989	26,000	+101	+73	+249
5th (highest)	13,585	27,963	49,250	+106	+76	+263

- Notes : (1) Each of the 5 quintile groups contains the same number of domestic households, ranked by income. The first quintile group encloses those households falling below the first quintile, the second quintile group encloses those households falling between the first and second quintiles, and so on.
- (2) Median monthly household income for the group of households enclosed between the stated quintiles refers to the income of the household which is positioned at the middle of the array of households in the given group.

**Table 3.15 Median Monthly Household Rent and Median Rent-income Ratios of Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> in Permanent Housing by Type of Quarters, 1986 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Rent (HK\$)</i>		<i>Median Rent-income Ratio (%)</i>	
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1996</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1996</i>
Public rental housing	350	1,132	6.7	8.0
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	314	3,000	5.0	14.5
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	N.A.	1,669	N.A.	5.7
Private permanent housing <sup>(2)</sup>	766	4,300	17.9	21.5
Non-domestic housing <sup>(3)</sup>	387	680	9.5	18.9

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.
- (2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society. These flats were classified under 'Private permanent housing' in the 1986 Population By-census and no separate figures were available then.
- (3) Please see Definition of Terms for the detailed coverage of this quarters type. The counting rule for quarters in hospital, penal institutions and barracks adopted in the 1996 By-census is different from those adopted in the previous by-censuses. The above figures are therefore not strictly comparable.

**Table 3.16 Headship Rates by Age and Standardised Headship Rates, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
	<i>Headship Rate (%)</i>		
15 - 24	5.8	4.7	4.2
25 - 34	30.6	28.6	25.7
35 - 44	48.8	46.9	45.1
45 - 54	56.7	55.9	53.7
55 - 64	57.9	58.1	57.9
65 and over	50.4	53.6	55.0
Overall	35.6	36.8	37.1
	<i>Standardised Headship Rate<sup>(1)</sup> (%)</i>		
	39.7	38.6	37.1

Note: (1) Using 1996 population by age as standard.

**Table 3.17 Age-specific Headship Rates, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Age-specific Headship Rate (per 100 persons in the population)</i>					
	<i>Including Foreign Domestic Helpers</i>			<i>Excluding Foreign Domestic Helpers</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
15 - 24	5.8	4.7	4.2	5.8	4.7	4.3
25 - 34	30.6	28.6	25.7	31.0	29.3	27.1
35 - 44	48.8	46.9	45.1	49.3	47.7	46.4
45 - 54	56.7	55.9	53.7	56.9	56.3	54.3
55 - 64	57.9	58.1	57.9	57.9	58.2	58.0
65 and over	50.4	53.6	55.0	50.4	53.6	55.1
Overall	35.6	36.8	37.1	35.9	37.3	38.0



## Chapter 4 Education Characteristics

### Introduction

In the 1996 Population By-census, seven questions were used to obtain the education characteristics of the population. Respondents were first asked whether they were still studying and if the answer was affirmative, the level they were studying and the mode of study. On the other hand, those who replied that they were not studying were asked about the highest educational level they ever attained and whether they had completed the course. Those respondents who had tertiary education were further asked about their specific field of education. In addition, respondents who were studying were also asked about their place of study.

The classification of educational attainment and field of education in the 1996 Population By-census largely follows those adopted in the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census with the following changes: First, 'Post-graduate' level is sub-divided into 'Taught post-graduate' and 'Research post-graduate' levels. Second, the 'Diploma/certificate courses in technical institutes/polytechnics' level defined in the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census is replaced by a similar level called 'Technician level (other further non-advance education)' in the 1996 Population By-census. The former is classified under 'Tertiary: non-degree' education in 1986 and 1991 while the latter under 'Sixth form' education in 1996.

In addition, readers are reminded of the inherent limitations of the By-census in obtaining detailed information on educational attainment at the post-secondary level because of the complexity in terms of course name, content, groupings and sub-groupings of the courses covered. First, it might sometimes be quite difficult to obtain enough information to distinguish between similar levels of educational attainment but falling into different sub-groupings. Second, some residents did not receive education in Hong Kong and their educational attainment cannot perfectly fit into the present classification adopted in Hong Kong. Even for those who received education in Hong Kong, the name, actual admission levels and courses covered of a specific level of educational attainment might have changed over time. Readers should therefore take all these factors into account when comparing statistics on educational attainment over time, in particular those on tertiary level.

## Educational attainment

Primary education is the foundation to further education. The proportion of the population with primary education or above measures the extent to which the basic level of education was attained by the population. This proportion increased steadily from 1986 to 1996 for the population of Hong Kong. The increase was more significant in the age groups of 45-54 and 55-64, indicating that improvement in educational opportunities actually began some forty years ago. In 1986, about 78% of the population aged 45-54 attained at least primary education. These persons had their primary education in the 1930s and 1940s. By 1996, the proportion increased to 93% for the same age group which referred to some younger cohorts of persons, reflecting a big increase in primary educational opportunities from 1950s onwards. Such an improvement in the educational opportunities of the population over time can also be observed, though less dramatically, by comparing such a proportion among various age groups in 1996. The proportion was much higher in the younger than in the older age groups. In particular, with the introduction of compulsory primary education in 1971, the proportion for the age groups 6-14, 15-24 and 25-34 reached almost 100% in 1996. (Table 4.1)

The above analysis represents an overview study. A closer look can be taken with reference to the educational attainment of the population aged 15 and over. According to the current system of nine years of compulsory education (i.e. six years of primary education and three years of lower secondary education) in Hong Kong, which has been operating since 1978, most students reaching age 15 should have attained lower secondary education. It is therefore meaningful to compare the proportion of population with secondary education or above for those aged 15 and over in 1996 with that ten years ago. The increase in such a proportion from 57% to 68% in the past ten years was significant, indicating clearly the remarkable growth in educational opportunities above the primary level. If one focuses on the proportion of population with tertiary education, the increase from 9% to 15% over the same period was more impressive. The improvement was found to be more significant for females than males. (Table 4.2)

The greater opportunities for education available to the younger population improved markedly their level of educational attainment. For those aged 15-24 in 1996, the proportion of population with no schooling or only kindergarten education was less than 1% whereas that with secondary/sixth form education was high at 79%. On the other hand, for those aged 55 and over, as there were much fewer opportunities for education at their schooling ages, a very large proportion (34%) had no schooling or only kindergarten education, whereas the proportion with secondary/sixth form education was low at 18%. (Table 4.3)



## School attendance

The school attendance rate, which is the number of full-time students per 100 population in a particular age group, is a useful indicator of the prevalence of educational opportunities for the younger population who are at schooling ages. Since the introduction of six years of compulsory primary education in 1971 and an addition of three more years of compulsory lower secondary education in 1978, it is natural to see that school attendance rates for children aged 6-11 and 12-16 came very close to 100% in the last ten years. The attendance rate for children aged 3-5 were also as high as 95% in 1996 because kindergarten prepares children for entering primary education. (Table 4.4)

For the age groups 17-18 and 19-24, school attendance is no longer related to compulsory education, the attendance rates therefore reflect the interplay between the forces of further education and employment. Over the past ten years, the school attendance rate for the age group 17-18 increased steadily from 56% in 1986 to 64% in 1996, and that for the age group 19-24, from 12% to 21%. These suggest that greater educational opportunities were available in sixth form class and tertiary institutions, thus enabling more young people to continue their higher education instead of seeking employment in the labour market. (Table 4.4)

The school attendance rates exhibited very interesting sex differentials. The rates for females aged 12-18 were in general higher than those for the male counterparts over the last ten years. On the other hand, for the age group of 19-24, which corresponds to the period of tertiary education, the pattern was reversed, i.e. the school attendance rate was higher in the case of males than females. This trend prevailed in the last ten years but the gap had narrowed to a very small one in 1996. (Table 4.4)

Besides the above quantitative expansion, there was also qualitative improvement in the provision of education in the past ten years. The improvement is reflected in the reductions in the pupil-teacher ratio and the average class size for education at kindergarten, primary and secondary/matriculation levels in the past ten years. The pupil-teacher ratio of primary schools dropped from 28 pupils per teacher in 1986 to 24 in 1996 and the average class size was reduced from 36 to 34 in the same period. (Table 4.5)

## **Tertiary education**

Owing to the increased tertiary educational opportunities in the past ten years, persons with tertiary education had increased substantially both in number and in their share of the population. In 1986, about 376 500 persons (or 9.1% of the total) aged 15 and over had tertiary education, whereas by 1996 the number was almost doubled and reached 768 500 (or 15% of the total). This development was particularly prominent for the younger population. For those persons in the age group 20-24, the proportion more than doubled from 15% in 1986 to 30% in 1996. The increase for the age group 25-34 from 12% to 25% in the same period was also remarkable. (Table 4.6)

The median age of those persons with tertiary education increased from 30 in 1986 to 32 in 1996. This was mainly due to the increase of the median age of part-time students from 24 in 1986 to 29 in 1996, as there was a dramatic increase in the number of persons aged 25-44 studying part-time in tertiary institutions. The median age of those studying full-time in tertiary institutions, remained at 21 throughout the period, owing to the fact that these institutions drew in youngsters of the same age band to study. (Table 4.6)

### ***Mode of study***

The way of acquiring tertiary education was also changing. For the age group 15-19, the proportion of persons with tertiary education who were studying full-time increased from 75% in 1986 to 80% in 1996. For the age group 20-24, 48% of the persons with tertiary education were studying full-time in 1996, as against 41% in 1986. These could be attributed to the rapid increase in the number of full-time places in tertiary institutions. On the other hand, as a result of the increasing opportunities available to the population to acquire tertiary education through part-time studies, distance learning and open college where working persons with job ties and mature persons without the basic qualification could do so conveniently, the number of part-time students in tertiary education more than doubled from about 39 500 in 1986 to 84 500 in 1996. (Table 4.6)

### ***Type of tertiary education***

There were shifts over the past ten years in the types of tertiary education for persons with tertiary education. The proportion of the population with tertiary education who had studied or were studying degree courses increased significantly from 48% in 1986 to 68% in 1996. (Table 4.7)

The type of tertiary education for females was different from that for males. Among females with tertiary education, 8.9% of them had studied or were studying 'teacher and nurse training courses' in 1996. This proportion was much higher than that of 1.8% for males. On the other hand, for other types of tertiary education except 'Other non-degree courses', the proportions among males were higher, in particular for the 'Higher diploma/endorsement certificate courses in technical institutes/technical colleges/polytechnics'. (Table 4.7)

### *Field of education*

The most common field of education amongst persons with tertiary education was 'Business, commercial and computer studies'. In 1986, one out of four persons with tertiary education had been educated in this field, but in 1996 the ratio came close to one out of three. As for the other fields of education, the changes in the proportion were less significant in the past ten years. (Table 4.8)

The sex differential in the field of education remained steady over the past ten years. The proportions of males in the fields 'Mechanical, electrical, electronic and marine engineering', 'Architecture and construction engineering' and 'Pure science' were much higher than the corresponding proportions for females. The opposite was true in the fields 'Education', 'Medical and health related studies', 'Arts and social science' and 'Business, commercial and computer studies'. (Table 4.8)

### *Place of study*

In this analysis, both place of study and area of residence were first classified in terms of five broad areas, viz. Hong Kong Island, Kowloon, new towns in the New Territories, other areas in the New Territories and the marine. Of those persons studying full-time in schools or educational institutions in Hong Kong, about 85% had the same place of study as their area of residence. Of those not attending schools in their area of residence, those who lived in the new towns in the New Territories but studied in Kowloon constituted the largest proportion, accounting for 6.3% of the population studying full-time. (Table 4.9)

If the place of study and area of residence are compared in terms of thirty smaller districts (i.e. nine District Board districts on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon, the Islands District in the New Territories, eleven new towns in the New Territories, eight areas other than the new town(s) in each of their corresponding eight District Board districts in the New Territories and the marine), 66% of the full-time students were studying in their own area of residence. In general, students who were receiving kindergarten (79%) or primary education (78%) had a very

high proportion of studying in their own area of residence. The corresponding proportion for those studying full-time in tertiary institutions was only 18%. (Table 4.10)

**Table 4.1 Population Aged 6 and Over with Primary Education or Above by Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

Age Group	1986	1991	1996	Percentage of Population in Age Group		
				1986	1991	1996
6 - 14	743 822	720 583	719 683	96.7	97.5	97.4
15 - 24	1 004 573	835 745	866 818	99.2	99.5	99.7
25 - 34	1 068 693	1 155 989	1 177 200	97.3	98.1	99.1
35 - 44	604 625	851 087	1 147 383	93.4	95.5	97.4
45 - 54	410 367	419 576	638 167	78.1	86.0	93.4
55 - 64	285 876	321 296	401 771	62.5	65.4	77.7
65 and over	189 025	229 375	354 327	46.3	47.6	56.3
Overall	4 306 981	4 533 651	5 305 349	87.6	88.7	91.4

**Table 4.2 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over by Educational Attainment and Sex, 1986 and 1996**

Educational Attainment	1986			1996		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
No schooling/Kindergarten	7.0	21.6	14.1	5.1	13.8	9.5
Primary	30.8	27.6	29.2	22.7	22.6	22.6
Lower secondary	21.9	14.3	18.2	22.7	15.2	18.9
Upper secondary <sup>(1)</sup>	24.7	24.6	24.7	26.6	28.8	27.7
Sixth form <sup>(2)</sup>	5.0	4.4	4.7	5.9	6.3	6.1
Tertiary :						
Non-degree course <sup>(3)</sup>	5.0	4.5	4.7	5.1	4.5	4.8
Degree course	5.6	3.0	4.3	12.0	8.8	10.4
Total <sup>(4)</sup>	100.0 (2 122 826)	100.0 (2 026 224)	100.0 (4 149 050)	100.0 (2 511 854)	100.0 (2 554 664)	100.0 (5 066 518)

- Notes :
- (1) Includes the equivalent educational attainment of 'Craft level'.
  - (2) Includes the equivalent educational attainment of 'Technician level (other further non-advance education)' which covered 36 964 persons (a 0.7% of the population aged 15 and over) in 1996. However, the similar group was called 'Diploma/certificate course in technical institutes/ polytechnics' in 1986 and it was included under 'Tertiary : non-degree course' at that time. See note (3) also.
  - (3) Includes 77 721 persons (a 1.9% of the population aged 15 and over) with educational attainment of 'Diploma/certificate course in technical institutes/ polytechnics' in 1986. However, the similar group was called 'Technician level (other further non-advance education)' in 1996 and it was included under 'Sixth form'. See note (2) also.
  - (4) Figures in brackets are total counts for 100%.

**Table 4.3 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over by Age and Educational Attainment, 1996**

Age Group	Educational Attainment				Total <sup>(2)</sup>
	No Schooling/ Kindergarten	Primary	Secondary/ Sixth Form <sup>(1)</sup>	Tertiary	
15 - 24	0.3	2.1	79.0	18.5	100.0 (869 511)
25 - 34	0.9	8.0	66.4	24.7	100.0 (1 188 424)
35 - 44	2.6	26.3	56.7	14.3	100.0 (1 178 522)
45 - 54	6.6	36.3	46.0	11.1	100.0 (683 569)
55 and over	34.1	41.4	18.4	6.1	100.0 (1 146 492)

Notes : (1) Includes equivalent educational attainment of the 'Craft level' for the 'Secondary' education and the 'Technician level' (other further non-advance education) for the 'Sixth form' education.  
(2) Figures in brackets are total counts for 100%.

**Table 4.4 School Attendance Rates by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

Age Group	1986			1991			1996		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
3 - 5	91.5	91.7	91.6	94.9	94.9	94.9	94.6	94.6	94.6
6 - 11	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.8	99.8	99.8	99.8	99.8	99.8
12 - 16	92.2	94.5	93.3	91.8	95.6	93.6	95.2	96.8	96.0
17 - 18	53.9	58.3	56.0	54.3	62.7	58.3	59.5	68.7	63.9
19 - 24	13.5	10.2	11.9	16.2	13.9	15.1	21.5	20.5	21.0
25 and over	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3

**Table 4.5 Pupil-teacher Ratios and Average Class Size by Level of Educational Institution, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

Level of Educational Institution	Pupil-teacher Ratio			Average Class Size		
	1986	1991	1996	1986	1991	1996
Kindergarten	- <sup>(1)</sup>	16.7	14.3	29.7	26.5	24.4
Primary	27.5	27.0	23.7	36.2	34.7	33.6
Secondary/Matriculation	23.7	21.8	20.5	38.1	36.8	37.5

Source : Education Department

Note : (1) Comparable statistics not available.

**Table 4.6 Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 and Over with Tertiary Education by Age and Whether Studying, 1986 and 1996**

Age Group	<i>Whether Studying</i>								<i>Percentage of Population with Tertiary Education in Age Group</i>
	<i>Studying</i>				<i>Had Completed Study/Withdrew</i>		<i>Total</i>		
	<i>Mode : Full-time</i>		<i>Mode : Part-time &amp; Correspondence Course</i>						
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	
<b>1986</b>									
15 - 19	13 363	74.7	2 940	16.4	1 575	8.8	17 878	100.0	4.0
20 - 24	33 250	40.8	19 201	23.5	29 113	35.7	81 564	100.0	14.5
25 - 34	3 927	3.0	15 253	11.6	112 406	85.4	131 586	100.0	12.0
35 - 44	161	0.2	2 093	3.1	65 660	96.7	67 914	100.0	10.5
45 - 54	-	-	42	0.1	47 362	99.9	47 404	100.0	9.0
55 and over	-	-	-	-	30 191	100.0	30 191	100.0	3.5
Total	50 701	13.5	39 529	10.5	286 307	76.0	376 537	100.0	9.1
<i>Median Age</i>									
	21		24		35		30		
<b>1996</b>									
15 - 19	18 831	79.7	3 397	14.4	1 389	5.9	23 617	100.0	5.7
20 - 24	66 294	48.2	18 975	13.8	52 283	38.0	137 552	100.0	30.4
25 - 34	10 019	3.4	43 426	14.8	239 576	81.8	293 021	100.0	24.7
35 - 44	1 322	0.8	17 375	10.3	150 316	88.9	169 013	100.0	14.3
45 - 54	-	-	1 234	1.6	74 498	98.4	75 732	100.0	11.1
55 and over	-	-	56	0.1	69 529	99.9	69 585	100.0	6.1
Total	96 466	12.6	84 463	11.0	587 591	76.5	768 520	100.0	15.2
<i>Median Age</i>									
	21		29		35		32		

**Table 4.7 Percentage Distribution of Population with Tertiary Education by Type of Tertiary Education and Sex, 1986 and 1996**

<i>Type of Tertiary Education</i>	<i>1986</i>			<i>1996</i>		
	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
	<i>Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)</i>					
Diploma/certificate courses in technical institutes/polytechnics <sup>(1)</sup>	44 744 (19.9)	32 977 (21.8)	77 721 (20.6)	-	-	-
Higher diploma/endorsement certificate courses in technical institutes/technical colleges/polytechnics	23 289 (10.3)	8 414 (5.6)	31 703 (8.4)	66 635 (15.5)	33 388 (9.8)	100 023 (13.0)
Associateship or equivalent courses in polytechnics	3 899 (1.7)	1 085 (0.7)	4 984 (1.3)	6 295 (1.5)	3 116 (0.9)	9 411 (1.2)
Teacher and nurse training courses	8 953 (4.0)	29 288 (19.4)	38 241 (10.2)	7 827 (1.8)	30 395 (8.9)	38 222 (5.0)
Other non-degree courses	24 899 (11.0)	18 844 (12.5)	43 743 (11.6)	47 489 (11.1)	47 859 (14.1)	95 348 (12.4)
Degree courses	119 581 (53.1)	60 564 (40.1)	180 145 (47.8)	300 338 (70.1)	225 178 (66.2)	525 516 (68.4)
<b>Total</b>	<b>225 365</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>151 172</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>376 537</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>428 584</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>339 936</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>768 520</b> <b>(100.0)</b>

Note : (1) This level is similar to the 'Technician level (other further non-advance education)' in 1996 which was not classified under 'Tertiary' education but under 'Sixth form' education.



**Table 4.8 Percentage Distribution of Population with Tertiary Education by Field of Education and Sex, 1986 and 1996**

<i>Field of Education</i>	<i>1986</i>			<i>1996</i>		
	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
Business, commercial and computer studies	20.7	31.3	25.0	28.6	34.9	31.4
Arts and social science	17.1	22.2	19.1	14.9	23.1	18.5
Mechanical, electrical, electronic and marine engineering	20.9	1.6	13.1	19.9	1.6	11.8
Architecture and construction engineering	11.4	1.6	7.4	11.2	2.1	7.2
Medical and health related studies	5.9	13.5	9.0	4.5	9.6	6.8
Pure science	8.3	4.6	6.8	8.1	5.1	6.8
Education	5.0	14.7	8.9	2.9	10.1	6.1
Textile, design and other industrial technology	4.3	3.5	4.0	3.6	3.6	3.6
Other vocational studies	6.4	7.0	6.6	6.4	9.8	7.9
Total	100.0 (225 365)	100.0 (151 172)	100.0 (376 537)	100.0 (428 584)	100.0 (339 936)	100.0 (768 520)

Note : Figures in brackets are total counts for 100%.

**Table 4.9 Persons Studying Full-time in Schools or Educational Institutions in Hong Kong by Place of Study and Area of Residence, 1996**

<i>Place of Study</i>	<i>Area of Residence</i>					<i>Total</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island</i>	<i>Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>Marine</i>	
	<i>Number (Percentage share in brackets)</i>					
Hong Kong Island	232 637 (17.4)	14 693 (1.1)	12 551 (0.9)	2 940 (0.2)	539 (0.0)	263 360 (19.7)
Kowloon	12 455 (0.9)	336 635 (25.2)	84 709 (6.3)	7 776 (0.6)	14 (0.0)	441 589 (33.1)
New towns	3 934 (0.3)	15 478 (1.2)	541 884 (40.6)	25 710 (1.9)	375 (0.0)	587 381 (44.0)
Other areas in the New Territories	1 441 (0.1)	3 138 (0.2)	12 028 (0.9)	24 642 (1.8)	618 (0.0)	41 867 (3.1)
Total	250 467 (18.8)	369 944 (27.7)	651 172 (48.8)	61 068 (4.6)	1 546 (0.1)	1 334 197 (100.0)

**Table 4.10 Persons Studying Full-time in Schools or Educational Institutions in Hong Kong by Educational Attainment and Whether Studying Within the Same District<sup>(1)</sup>, 1996**

<i>Educational Attainment</i>	<i>Studying within the Same District</i>		<i>Not Studying within the Same District</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Kindergarten	188 532	78.5	51 514	21.5	240 046	100.0
Primary	384 572	78.2	107 487	21.8	492 059	100.0
Lower secondary	175 452	63.1	102 459	36.9	277 911	100.0
Upper secondary <sup>(2)</sup>	92 615	54.2	78 115	45.8	170 730	100.0
Sixth form <sup>(2)</sup>	28 211	45.0	34 548	55.0	62 759	100.0
Tertiary	16 623	18.3	74 069	81.7	90 692	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>886 005</b>	<b>66.4</b>	<b>448 192</b>	<b>33.6</b>	<b>1 334 197</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Notes : (1) Both place of study and area of residence are compared in terms of 30 smaller districts, viz. 9 District Board districts on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon, the Islands District in the New Territories, 11 new towns in the New Territories, 8 areas other than the new town(s) in each of their corresponding 8 District Board districts in the New Territories and the marine.

(2) Includes equivalent educational attainment of the 'Craft level' for the 'Upper secondary' education and the 'Technician level' (other further non-advance education) for the 'Sixth form' education.



## **Chapter 5      Labour Force Characteristics**

### **Measurement of economic activity**

The population can be divided into two groups, viz. the economically active population (or the labour force) and the economically inactive population. The economically active population includes the employed population (i.e. the working population) and the unemployed population.

The working population includes those persons aged 15 and over who have been at work for pay or profit or who have had formal job attachment during the seven days before the By-census reference date. The unemployed population includes those persons aged 15 and over who have not had a job, have not performed any work for pay or profit, have been available for work during the seven days before the By-census reference date and have sought work during the 30 days before the By-census reference date.

The economically inactive population comprises persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before the By-census reference date, excluding persons who have been on leave/holiday during the seven days before the By-census reference date and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.

### **Labour force**

#### ***Growth of the labour force***

During the past ten years, the labour force increased by 428 600 (or 16%) from 2.8 million in 1986 to 3.2 million in 1996. The increase was much larger, in both absolute and relative terms, for females than for males. In 1996, the number of males in the labour force was 208 700 (or 12%) more than that in 1986, while the corresponding increase in the number of females was 220 000 (or 21%). (Table 5.1)

However, it should be noted that a significant proportion of the growth in the female labour force was attributable to the increase in foreign domestic helpers. The total number of foreign domestic helpers (FDHs here refer only to those living in domestic households who could be separately derived in the 1991 Census and the 1986 and 1996 By-censuses) has increased from

25 500 in 1986 to 118 200 in 1996. Nearly all of them (about 98%) were females. The increase in the number of female foreign domestic helpers during the period was 90 500, which accounted for 41% of the increase in the female labour force. Excluding the foreign domestic helpers, the number of females in the labour force would have increased by only 129 400 (or 13%), from 1 012 400 in 1986 to 1 141 900 in 1996. Given the relatively small number of male foreign domestic helpers, the impact on the growth of the male labour force was negligible. (Table 5.1)

Between 1986 and 1996, the growth of the labour force, at an average annual rate of 1.5%, was slower than that of persons aged 15 and over, at 2.0%. The size of the labour force is determined by the size and age-sex structure of the population and the propensity of the population to enter the labour force, which is measured by the labour force participation rate. (Table 5.2)

### *Demographic factors*

As different age-sex groups have different labour force participation rates, the overall labour force participation rate and size of the labour force are affected by changes in the age-sex structure of the population. To assess this effect, we can apply a standardized procedure by comparing the actual number of persons in the labour force, say in 1986, with a standardized figure obtained by applying the 1986 age-sex specific labour force participation rates to the population aged 15 and over in 1996, with its size and age-sex structure different from that of the 1986 population. The difference between the actual and the standardized figures reflects the change in the size of the labour force due to the differences in size of the population aged 15 and over and its changes in the age and sex composition.

Under such a comparison, the labour force would have increased by 546 600, if increase had been solely attributable to the demographic factors, which refer to the growth of the population aged 15 and over and the increasing proportion of persons in the prime working age group 25-44. However, part of this increase, which was derived hypothetically, must have been offset by the decrease in the labour force participation rate, thus reducing the actual increase of the labour force to only 428 600. (Table 5.3)

### *Labour force participation rate*

The overall labour force participation rate (LFPR) decreased steadily from 66% in 1986 to 63% in 1996. Analysed by sex, the LFPR for males decreased mildly from 81% in 1986 to 77% in 1996, while that for females decreased slightly from 51% to 49% in the last ten years. However, when FDHs are excluded in the study, it could be seen that the LFPR for females

decreased faster from 51% to 47% in the period. (Table 5.4)

In general, the LFPR for males increased rapidly from a low level at ages 15-19 to a high level at ages 25-34, and then remained at such a high level for ages 35-54 before it dropped to a very low level at ages 65 and over. As for females, the LFPR also increased from a low level at ages 15-19 but peaked at ages 20-24, and it then decreased gradually with increasing age. The LFPR for males was always higher than that for females at every age group, although in general the differences had narrowed moderately since 1986. (Table 5.4)

Changes in the LFPR over the past ten years differed among different age-sex groups. The rate for persons at the ages 15-24 dropped because of longer schooling. As for persons in the older age group 55 and over, the rate dropped significantly because of earlier retirement. In the prime working ages 25-44, the rates for males remained high, but they had decreased slightly over the past ten years. On the contrary, the rates for females in the age group 25-34 increased significantly from 65% in 1986 to 75% in 1996. Part of the increase was accounted for by the increase in FDHs during the period. After excluding the FDHs, the LFPR for females in the age group 25-34 increased from 64% to 72% in the period. The rate of increase was still high and this could be related to such factors as changing attitudes towards women's roles in society, postponement of marriage and fertility decline. (Table 5.4)

The overall LFPR is affected by the changes in both the age-sex structure of the population and the age-sex specific LFPRs. The effect of the former factor can be eliminated by computing a standardised overall LFPR based on the sex and age structure of the population in 1996 as the standard population. For both males and females, the standardised rates for 1986 and 1991 were smaller than the original rates. After excluding the foreign domestic helpers, the standardised rates for 1986 and 1991 were also smaller than the original rates. All these changes indicate that labour force participation had decreased for both sexes in the last ten years. (Table 5.5)

## **Structure of labour force**

### *Age and sex*

Over the past ten years, the proportion of persons in the labour force who were in the prime working age group 25-54 increased from 65% in 1986 to 76% in 1996, but that of those in the younger and older age groups decreased. Although the earlier retirement of persons in the older age groups would have lowered the median age of the labour force, there was an aging of the

labour force caused mainly by the aging of the population and the later entry into the labour force as a result of increasing educational opportunities of the young people. The median age of the labour force increased from 33 in 1986 to 36 in 1996. As a result of the larger increase in the female labour force, the sex ratio of the economically active population decreased from 1 654 males per 1 000 females in 1986 to 1 531 in 1996. (Tables 5.6 and 5.7)

## **Labour force participation rate**

### *Marital status*

LFPR for never married females was 68% in 1996, which was significantly higher than that for married females, at 46%. On the other hand, the LFPR for never married males (73%) was lower than that for married males (81%). Over the past ten years, while the LFPR for never married females in the age group 20-34 decreased, that for married females however increased. (Table 5.8)

### *Geographical distribution*

Over the past ten years, the labour force participation rate for persons living in Hong Kong Island remained stable at about 66% while the rates for Kowloon, new towns and the other areas in the New Territories decreased. As a result, Hong Kong Island had the highest labour force participation rate in 1996. On the other hand, Kowloon recorded the highest rate in 1986. (Table 5.9)

## **Working population**

### *Educational attainment*

Educational attainment of the working population continued to improve in the past ten years. The proportion of the working population who had kindergarten education or no schooling decreased from 8.1% in 1986 to 2.9% in 1996. The proportion of those having secondary/sixth form education, however, increased from 52% in 1986 to 60% in 1996, and that of those having tertiary education, from 11% to 19% in the same period. Analysed by sex, the improvement in educational attainment for females in the working population was more remarkable than that for males. (Table 5.10)



### *Activity status*

In 1996, about 88% of the working population were employees, roughly the same as that in 1986 and 1991. The proportion of employers in the working population increased from 4.2% in 1986 to 6.7% in 1996. Correspondingly, the number of employers increased remarkably from 111 600 to 204 400 in the period, indicating that more people were running their own business. On the other hand, both the proportions of self-employed and unpaid family workers decreased in the period. (Table 5.11)

### *Occupation*

The 1991 Population Census and 1996 Population By-census adopted a new classification for occupations as promulgated by the International Labour Organisation in 1988, known as the 1988 International Standard Classification of Occupation (ISCO-88). This new classification is different from the 1968 International Standard Classification of Occupation (ISCO-68) adopted in previous censuses and by-censuses. Hence in the analysis which follows, only the changes in occupation patterns of 1991 and 1996 were compared because of the classification change since 1991.

Over the last five years, the proportion of working population in the professional and associate professional occupations increased from 14% in 1991 to 17% in 1996. Those working as managers and administrators also increased, with the proportion rising from 9% to 12% in the same period. On the other hand, decreases were noted in occupations such as plant and machine operators and assemblers as well as craft and related workers. Their proportions in the working population declined from 13% and 15% in 1991 to 9% and 12% respectively in 1996. (Table 5.12)

With regard to the distribution by occupation of the working population in 1996, those who were in elementary occupations constituted the largest group, being 564 700 or 19% of the total working population, while the two occupational groups of professionals/associate professionals and clerks each accounted for 17%. The occupational distribution was different between males and females. A significantly higher proportion of females was found working as clerks and in elementary occupations than males. The reverse situation was found in such occupations as managers and administrators, craft and related workers, and plant and machine operators and assemblers. (Table 5.12)

## ***Industry***

The proportion of the working population in the 'Manufacturing' sector decreased significantly from 36% in 1986 to only 19% in 1996. On the contrary, the proportions of the working population increased significantly in the sectors 'Financing, insurance, real estate and business services', and 'Community, social and personal services'. (Table 5.13)

Analysed by sex, a significantly higher proportion of females were found working in the 'Community, social and personal services' sector than males, and the difference was widening over the past ten years. For the sector 'Wholesale, retail and import and export trades, restaurants and hotels', the proportion of female workers was lower than that of their male counterparts in 1986. However, the situation was reversed in 1991 and 1996 due to an increasingly greater proportion of female workers joining these industries. Over the past ten years, the proportions of males remained significantly higher than those of females in the sectors 'Construction' and 'Transport, storage and communication'. (Table 5.13)

## ***Monthly income from main employment***

Monthly income from main employment of the working population increased significantly over the past ten years. The median monthly income from main employment increased by some 269% from \$2,573 in 1986 to \$9,500 in 1996. Discounting the inflation rate of some 125% as measured by the increase in the Consumer Price Index (A) over the same period, the median monthly income from main employment increased by 64% in real terms in the last ten years. (Table 5.14)

The median monthly income from main employment of males was in general higher than that of females. The median monthly income from main employment of males was 43% higher than that of females in 1986, but it was only 25% higher in 1996. It should be noted that this simple indicator cannot adequately prove or disprove the existence of any sex discrimination in terms of employment income. Many other factors such as occupation, education, experience, hours of work and even physique have to be analysed when comparing the employment income of males and females. (Table 5.14)

Analysed by age, males in the age group 25-44 and females in the age group 25-34 had relatively higher median monthly income from main employment. (Table 5.14)

The median monthly income from main employment varied greatly among occupations. It ranged from \$24,000 for professionals, followed by \$20,000 for managers and administrators, to the lowest of \$5,500 for workers in the elementary occupations. (Table 5.15)

## **Unemployed population**

### *Measurement of unemployment*

The measurement of unemployment is not simple. In identifying an unemployed person, account has to be taken of a person's availability for work and whether he or she is actively seeking work. Thus a person claiming to be a home-maker who did not actively seek work during the reference period would be classified as economically inactive, even though he/she might express willingness to work if suitable employment is offered to him/her. ('Suitable' employment relates to employment involving conditions which suit the person well but might not be prevalent under local conditions). However, a person claiming to be a home-maker who was not working but who took active steps to look for economic work would be classified as economically active but unemployed.

Given the constraints that a population by-census would encounter in asking very detailed screening questions on the activity related to work seeking (such as the length of the period of job seeking, which is asked in the General Household Survey (GHS)), estimates of the unemployed are likely to be less accurate. In the GHS, they would be subject to more detailed screening questions for identification of their economic activity status. In other words, persons falling on the boundary between economically active population (which is made up of working persons and the unemployed) and the economically inactive population would be more accurately classified in the GHS than in the By-census. Users of data who wish to study the unemployment situation are advised always to refer to statistics obtained from the GHS, which was devised with special emphasis on the monitoring of the unemployment situation. Inclusion of the questions for identifying unemployed persons in the By-census mainly serves to complete the enumeration of the entire labour force.

## **Economically inactive population**

### *Age and sex*

A large proportion of the economically inactive persons was aged under 15. However, the proportion decreased from 47% in 1986 to 38% in 1996. On the other hand, the proportion of those in the older age group of 65 and over increased from 12% in 1986 to 19% in 1996. (Table 5.6)

The age distribution of the economically inactive population was different between males and females. While the proportions of economically inactive persons in the younger and the older age groups were high for both sexes, a much higher proportion was recorded in the prime working age bracket 25-54 among females than males mainly because of the predominance of home-makers at these ages among females. (Table 5.6)

### *Activity status*

Students remained the largest single group of economically inactive population, although its proportion decreased from some 51% in 1986 to some 45% in 1996. With the aging of the population, the proportion of retired persons increased significantly from 12% to about 21% during the period. Analysed by sex, the largest proportion of economically inactive population among the females was home-makers while that among the males was students. (Table 5.16)

## **Place of work**

When analyzed by place of work, most of the working population worked in Kowloon (34%), followed by Hong Kong Island (30%). There were also 25% of the working population who worked in the new towns in the New Territories. If the place of work is compared with the area of residence, 47% of the working population living in the new towns also worked there. The corresponding proportions for the working population living on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon were higher, at 75% and 59% respectively. This indicates that a larger proportion of the working population living in the new towns had to work in other areas. (Table 5.17)

**Table 5.1 Population by Sex and Activity Status, 1961 - 1996**

<i>Sex and Year</i>	<i>Total Population</i>	<i>Persons Aged 15 and Over</i>	<i>Economically Active<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Economically Inactive<sup>(2)</sup></i>
<b>Male</b>				
1961	1 607 779	943 764	852 850	90 914
1971	2 000 602	1 280 482	1 084 355	196 127
1981	2 604 168	1 961 803	1 618 389	343 414
1986	2 772 464	2 122 826	1 716 411 (1 715 935)	406 415
1991	2 811 991	2 212 947	1 742 271 (1 741 111)	470 676
1996	3 108 107	2 511 854	1 925 095 (1 922 446)	586 759
<b>Female</b>				
1961	1 521 869	908 849	334 708	574 141
1971	1 936 028	1 248 244	534 627	713 617
1981	2 382 392	1 787 250	885 415	901 835
1986	2 623 533	2 026 224	1 037 437 (1 012 447)	988 787
1991	2 710 290	2 157 418	1 068 731 (1 014 879)	1 088 687
1996	3 109 449	2 554 664	1 257 402 (1 141 878)	1 297 262
<b>Both sexes</b>				
1961	3 129 648	1 852 613	1 187 558	665 055
1971	3 936 630	2 528 726	1 618 982	909 744
1981	4 986 560	3 749 053	2 503 804	1 245 249
1986	5 395 997	4 149 050	2 753 848 (2 728 382)	1 395 202
1991	5 522 281	4 370 365	2 811 002 (2 755 990)	1 559 363
1996	6 217 556	5 066 518	3 182 497 (3 064 324)	1 884 021

Notes : (1) Figures in brackets denote economically active persons excluding foreign domestic helpers.

(2) Figures exclude persons aged under 15.

**Table 5.2 Average Annual Growth Rates of Population by Sex and Activity Status, 1961 - 1996**

<i>Sex and Year</i>	<i>Total Population</i>	<i>Persons Aged 15 and Over</i>	<i>Economically Active</i>	<i>Economically Inactive<sup>(1)</sup></i>
<b>Male</b>				
1961 - 1971	2.2	3.1	2.4	8.0
1971 - 1981	2.7	4.4	4.1	5.8
1981 - 1986	1.3	1.6	1.2	3.4
1986 - 1991	0.3	0.8	0.3	3.0
1991 - 1996	2.0	2.6	2.0	4.5
<b>Female</b>				
1961 - 1971	2.4	3.2	4.8	2.2
1971 - 1981	2.1	3.7	5.2	2.4
1981 - 1986	1.9	2.5	3.2	1.9
1986 - 1991	0.7	1.3	0.6	1.9
1991 - 1996	2.8	3.4	3.3	3.6
<b>Both sexes</b>				
1961 - 1971	2.3	3.2	3.1	3.2
1971 - 1981	2.4	4.0	4.5	3.2
1981 - 1986	1.6	2.0	1.9	2.3
1986 - 1991	0.5	1.0	0.4	2.2
1991 - 1996	2.4	3.0	2.5	3.9

Note: (1) Figures exclude persons aged under 15.

**Table 5.3 Growth of Labour Force Analysed by Factors, 1986 and 1996**

	1986		1996	
	<i>Actual</i> (1)	<i>Hypothetical*</i> (2)	<i>Actual</i> (3)	
Labour force	2 753 848	3 300 454	3 182 497	
Actual increase in labour force				+ 428 649 [(3) - (1)]
- due to change in demographic factors				+ 546 606 [(2) - (1)]
- due to change in the level of participation in the labour force				- 117 957 [(3) - (2)]

Note: \* Derived by applying the 1986 age-sex-specific labour force participation rates to the 1996 age-sex distribution of population. This represents the expected size of the labour force in 1996 if the level of participation in the labour force remained the same as that in 1986 while the age-sex structure of the population had changed.

**Table 5.4 Labour Force Participation Rates by Age and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>1986</i>			<i>1991</i>			<i>1996</i>		
	<i>Male %</i>	<i>Female %</i>	<i>Both Sexes %</i>	<i>Male %</i>	<i>Female %</i>	<i>Both Sexes %</i>	<i>Male %</i>	<i>Female %</i>	<i>Both Sexes %</i>
<b>Including Foreign Domestic Helpers</b>									
15 - 19	37.9	33.6	35.9	35.2	28.6	32.1	29.0	22.8	26.0
20 - 24	88.3	83.7	86.0	84.8	82.9	83.8	79.7	76.9	78.3
25 - 34	97.6	64.8	81.7	96.5	68.4	82.4	96.7	74.8	85.1
35 - 44	97.7	57.9	79.3	96.9	57.0	77.7	96.7	57.6	77.2
45 - 54	94.1	49.1	73.4	92.9	49.1	73.1	93.7	50.9	73.9
55 - 64	70.9	30.4	51.1	68.0	24.4	47.1	66.1	21.2	44.9
65 and over	29.7	12.1	19.5	22.6	7.5	14.1	17.0	3.8	9.8
Overall	80.9	51.2	66.4	78.7	49.5	64.3	76.6	49.2	62.8
<b>Excluding Foreign Domestic Helpers</b>									
15 - 19	37.9	33.6	35.9	35.2	28.6	32.0	29.0	22.3	25.8
20 - 24	88.3	83.5	85.9	84.8	82.3	83.6	79.7	75.4	77.6
25 - 34	97.6	63.9	81.5	96.5	66.8	81.9	96.7	72.2	84.3
35 - 44	97.7	57.1	79.1	96.9	55.5	77.3	96.7	55.2	76.6
45 - 54	94.1	48.7	73.3	92.9	48.4	72.9	93.7	49.8	73.6
55 - 64	70.9	30.3	51.0	68.0	24.3	47.1	66.0	20.8	44.8
65 and over	29.7	12.1	19.5	22.6	7.4	14.1	17.0	3.7	9.7
Overall	80.9	50.6	66.2	78.7	48.2	63.9	76.6	46.8	61.9

**Table 5.5 Standardised Overall Labour Force Participation Rates (LFPR) by Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Overall LFPR (%)</i>		<i>Standardised Overall LFPR<sup>(1)</sup> (%)</i>	
	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>
<b>Including Foreign Domestic Helpers</b>				
1986	80.9	51.2	80.6	50.0
1991	78.7	49.5	78.4	49.1
1996	76.6	49.2	76.6	49.2
<b>Excluding Foreign Domestic Helpers</b>				
1986	80.9	50.6	80.6	48.8
1991	78.7	48.2	78.4	47.4
1996	76.6	46.8	76.6	46.8

Note : (1) See item (74) in 'Definition of Terms'. This represents the expected overall labour force participation rates for males and females in 1986 and 1991 if the level of labour force participation in each age group remained the same in that year while the age distribution had changed to that of 1996.



**Table 5.6 Population by Age, Activity Status and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Age Group</i>	<i>Economically Active</i>		<i>Economically Inactive</i>	
	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>
<b>1986</b>				
Under 15	..	..	649 638	597 309
15 - 19	89 068	72 817	145 833	143 606
20 - 24	251 714	231 242	33 474	45 105
25 - 34	552 532	344 431	13 713	187 152
35 - 44	340 086	173 397	7 980	125 939
45 - 54	266 605	118 701	16 765	123 163
55 - 64	165 355	68 087	67 917	155 826
65 and over	51 051	28 762	120 733	207 996
Total	1 716 411	1 037 437	1 056 053	1 586 096
<b>1991</b>				
Under 15	..	..	599 044	552 872
15 - 19	75 224	56 152	138 215	140 051
20 - 24	183 336	177 363	32 944	36 556
25 - 34	566 005	404 678	20 572	187 033
35 - 44	448 037	244 227	14 193	184 575
45 - 54	247 667	108 631	18 837	112 523
55 - 64	174 078	57 476	81 964	177 988
65 and over	47 924	20 204	163 951	249 961
Total	1 742 271	1 068 731	1 069 720	1 641 559
<b>1996</b>				
Under 15	..	..	596 253	554 785
15 - 19	62 560	45 949	152 912	155 589
20 - 24	179 539	174 837	45 633	52 492
25 - 34	539 111	471 904	18 237	159 172
35 - 44	571 833	338 337	19 560	248 792
45 - 54	343 295	161 571	22 919	155 784
55 - 64	180 621	51 552	92 812	191 952
65 and over	48 136	13 252	234 686	333 481
Total	1 925 095	1 257 402	1 183 012	1 852 047

**Table 5.7 Median Age of Economically Active Population by Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Sex</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
		<i>Median Age<sup>(1)</sup></i>	
Male	34.3	35.9	37
Female	30.3	32.1	33
Both sexes	32.9	34.4	36
		<i>Sex Ratio (males per 1 000 females)</i>	
	1 654	1 630	1 531

Note : (1) Median figures for 1996 are compiled using individual data, whereas those for previous years are compiled using grouped data.

**Table 5.8 Labour Force Participation Rates by Age, Sex and Marital Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Age Group</i>	<i>Male</i>				<i>Female</i>			
	<i>Never Married</i> %	<i>Married</i> %	<i>Widowed/ Divorced/ Separated</i> %	<i>Overall</i> %	<i>Never Married</i> %	<i>Married</i> %	<i>Widowed/ Divorced/ Separated</i> %	<i>Overall</i> %
<b>1986</b>								
15 - 19	37.6	83.7	66.7	37.9	33.2	53.7	63.6	33.6
20 - 24	87.4	98.0	93.6	88.3	89.7	61.1	87.5	83.7
25 - 34	96.3	98.8	94.5	97.6	95.2	53.0	77.2	64.8
35 - 44	92.0	98.6	94.5	97.7	91.1	55.0	74.6	57.9
45 - 54	86.6	95.0	87.6	94.1	81.4	47.5	56.2	49.1
55 - 64	73.7	71.4	62.2	70.9	62.4	29.2	30.2	30.4
65 and over	36.6	31.3	21.8	29.7	23.4	14.3	9.9	12.1
Overall	76.1	85.8	53.9	80.9	69.8	47.0	24.5	51.2
<b>1991</b>								
15 - 19	35.1	65.6	14.3	35.2	28.2	53.9	100.0	28.6
20 - 24	84.2	93.8	89.3	84.8	86.7	64.3	80.1	82.9
25 - 34	95.1	97.9	95.5	96.5	95.4	54.9	81.0	68.4
35 - 44	91.5	97.9	92.2	96.9	91.3	52.6	76.1	57.0
45 - 54	83.5	93.9	84.8	92.9	83.7	47.4	55.5	49.1
55 - 64	68.9	68.7	56.7	68.0	59.5	23.7	23.4	24.4
65 and over	30.5	23.6	15.6	22.6	15.4	8.5	5.9	7.5
Overall	74.8	82.8	46.7	78.7	69.8	45.0	21.0	49.5
<b>1996</b>								
15 - 19	28.8	62.7	0.0	29.0	22.5	41.2	80.3	22.8
20 - 24	78.8	94.4	92.1	79.7	79.2	63.3	82.6	76.9
25 - 34	95.7	97.9	94.5	96.7	93.3	63.0	77.4	74.8
35 - 44	92.8	97.5	93.5	96.7	87.4	52.3	73.2	57.6
45 - 54	84.9	94.6	87.7	93.7	81.7	47.8	63.7	50.9
55 - 64	62.1	67.1	53.7	66.1	50.7	20.1	22.2	21.2
65 and over	22.1	18.1	10.4	17.0	11.3	4.4	2.7	3.8
Overall	72.5	80.7	47.0	76.6	67.9	45.5	22.1	49.2

**Table 5.9 Labour Force and Labour Force Participation Rates (LFPR) by Broad Area and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Broad Area</i>	<i>Male</i>		<i>Female</i>		<i>Both Sexes</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>LFPR(%)</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>LFPR(%)</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>LFPR(%)</i>
<b>1986</b>						
Hong Kong Island	372 568	80.7	244 391	52.0	616 959	66.2
Kowloon	768 873	80.7	453 334	51.4	1 222 207	66.6
New towns	459 690	81.9	273 133	50.2	732 823	66.3
Other areas in the New Territories <sup>(1)</sup>	115 280	78.5	66 579	51.2	181 859	65.7
Overall	1 716 411	80.9	1 037 437	51.2	2 753 848	66.4
<b>1991</b>						
Hong Kong Island	384 325	79.1	270 467	53.5	654 792	66.1
Kowloon	649 056	77.3	385 736	48.7	1 034 792	63.4
New towns	623 393	80.8	363 600	48.0	986 993	64.6
Other areas in the New Territories <sup>(1)</sup>	85 497	73.7	48 928	47.4	134 425	61.3
Overall	1 742 271	78.7	1 068 731	49.5	2 811 002	64.3
<b>1996</b>						
Hong Kong Island	407 916	77.8	314 783	54.9	722 699	65.8
Kowloon	625 879	74.4	394 088	47.2	1 019 967	60.9
New towns	793 369	78.3	487 137	47.6	1 280 506	62.9
Other areas in the New Territories <sup>(1)</sup>	97 931	73.5	61 394	49.8	159 325	62.1
Overall	1 925 095	76.6	1 257 402	49.2	3 182 497	62.8

Note: (1) Figures include population living on board vessels.

**Table 5.10 Working Population by Educational Attainment and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Educational Attainment</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
<b>1986</b>			
No schooling/Kindergarten	87 735	126 781	214 516
Primary	516 258	254 865	771 123
Lower secondary	381 517	146 243	527 760
Upper secondary <sup>(1)</sup>	404 632	304 465	709 097
Sixth form <sup>(1)</sup>	73 486	54 831	128 317
Tertiary : Non-degree course	86 205	65 289	151 494
Degree course	99 855	41 111	140 966
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 649 688</b>	<b>993 585</b>	<b>2 643 273</b>
<b>1991</b>			
No schooling/Kindergarten	74 371	78 343	152 714
Primary	422 653	199 413	622 066
Lower secondary	416 177	155 894	572 071
Upper secondary <sup>(1)</sup>	452 304	378 513	830 817
Sixth form <sup>(1)</sup>	84 330	69 575	153 905
Tertiary : Non-degree course	102 246	79 116	181 362
Degree course	134 285	67 883	202 168
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 686 366</b>	<b>1 028 737</b>	<b>2 715 103</b>
<b>1996</b>			
No schooling/Kindergarten	44 182	44 686	88 868
Primary	364 335	185 884	550 219
Lower secondary	449 632	170 254	619 886
Upper secondary <sup>(1)</sup>	519 123	468 994	988 117
Sixth form <sup>(1)</sup>	106 685	96 613	203 298
Tertiary : Non-degree course	104 112	83 917	188 029
Degree course	245 236	160 045	405 281
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 833 305</b>	<b>1 210 393</b>	<b>3 043 698</b>

Note : (1) Includes equivalent educational attainment of the 'Craft level' for the 'Upper secondary' education and the 'Technician level' (other further non-advance education) for the 'Sixth form' education.

**Table 5.11 Working Population by Activity Status, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Activity Status</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Self-employed	172 876	6.5	145 481	5.4	127 461	4.2
Employers	111 613	4.2	152 943	5.6	204 414	6.7
Employees <sup>(1)</sup>	2 309 706	87.4	2 383 159	87.8	2 684 589	88.2
Unpaid family workers	49 078	1.9	33 520	1.2	27 234	0.9
Total	2 643 273	100.0	2 715 103	100.0	3 043 698	100.0

Note : (1) Figures include outworkers and student workers.

**Table 5.12 Working Population by Occupation and Sex, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Occupation</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
1991			
Managers and administrators	198 857	50 390	249 247
Professionals	68 516	30 815	99 331
Associate professionals	164 121	115 788	279 909
Clerks	135 665	295 986	431 651
Service workers and shop sales workers	230 823	128 496	359 319
Craft and related workers	352 264	45 728	397 992
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	234 929	130 897	365 826
Elementary occupations	280 434	223 398	503 832
Others	20 757	7 239	27 996
Total	1 686 366	1 028 737	2 715 103
1996			
Managers and administrators	282 969	86 354	369 323
Professionals	100 130	51 461	151 591
Associate professionals	201 405	167 727	369 132
Clerks	155 547	357 172	512 719
Service workers and shop sales workers	256 125	163 596	419 721
Craft and related workers	328 086	45 057	373 143
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	211 748	48 161	259 909
Elementary occupations	280 114	284 568	564 682
Others	17 181	6 297	23 478
Total	1 833 305	1 210 393	3 043 698

**Table 5.13 Working Population by Industry and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Industry</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
1986			
Manufacturing	510 453	436 200	946 653
Construction	153 790	10 478	164 268
Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels	387 999	201 919	589 918
Transport, storage and communication	180 582	29 785	210 367
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	102 375	67 592	169 967
Community, social and personal services	260 683	225 484	486 167
Others	53 806	22 127	75 933
Total	1 649 688	993 585	2 643 273
1991			
Manufacturing	446 676	321 445	768 121
Construction	176 629	11 222	187 851
Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels	363 683	247 703	611 386
Transport, storage and communication	220 974	44 712	265 686
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	171 618	115 550	287 168
Community, social and personal services	264 821	274 302	539 123
Others	41 965	13 803	55 768
Total	1 686 366	1 028 737	2 715 103
1996			
Manufacturing	354 345	220 522	574 867
Construction	225 061	20 379	245 440
Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels	426 597	330 642	757 239
Transport, storage and communication	256 397	74 577	330 974
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	243 334	165 352	408 686
Community, social and personal services	292 666	387 382	680 048
Others	34 905	11 539	46 444
Total	1 833 305	1 210 393	3 043 698



**Table 5.14 Median Monthly Income from Main Employment of Working Population<sup>(1)</sup> by Sex and Age, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Sex and Age Group</i>	<i>Median Monthly Income from Main Employment (HK\$)</i>		
	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Male</b>			
15 - 19	1,750	3,600	6,000
20 - 24	2,375	5,000	8,000
25 - 34	3,100	6,500	11,700
35 - 44	3,500	7,000	12,000
45 - 54	3,000	5,900	10,000
55 - 64	2,500	4,500	7,700
65 and over	2,000	3,300	5,600
Overall	3,067	6,000	10,000
<b>Female</b>			
15 - 19	1,732	3,800	6,000
20 - 24	2,000	4,500	8,000
25 - 34	2,450	5,000	10,000
35 - 44	2,000	4,000	8,000
45 - 54	1,800	3,500	6,500
55 - 64	1,500	3,000	5,000
65 and over	1,200	2,000	4,000
Overall	2,143	4,250	8,000
<b>Both sexes</b>	<b>2,573</b>	<b>5,170</b>	<b>9,500</b>

Note : (1) Working population excludes unpaid family workers.

**Table 5.15 Median Monthly Income from Main Employment of Working Population<sup>(1)</sup>  
by Occupation, 1996**

<i>Occupation</i>	<i>Median Monthly Income from Main Employment (HK\$)</i>
Managers and administrators	20,000
Professionals	24,000
Associate professionals	14,000
Clerks	9,000
Service workers and shop sales workers	8,500
Craft and related workers	8,500
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	8,500
Elementary occupations	5,500
Others	7,000
Overall	9,500

Note : (1) Working population excludes unpaid family workers.

**Table 5.16 Economically Inactive Population by Activity Status and Sex, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Year and Activity Status</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Both Sexes</i>
1986			
Home-makers	8 421	618 472	626 893
Students	697 325	642 387	1 339 712
Retired persons	166 545	145 320	311 865
Of independent means	3 934	8 099	12 033
Other economically inactive	179 828	171 818	351 646
Total	1 056 053	1 586 096	2 642 149
1991			
Home-makers	9 890	621 870	631 760
Students	660 980	617 035	1 278 015
Retired persons	227 073	246 039	473 112
Of independent means	3 982	5 720	9 702
Other economically inactive	167 795	150 895	318 690
Total	1 069 720	1 641 559	2 711 279
1996			
Home-makers	7 696	709 408	717 104
Students	692 875	658 816	1 351 691
Retired persons	306 313	335 283	641 596
Of independent means	14 271	5 472	19 743
Other economically inactive	161 857	143 068	304 925
Total	1 183 012	1 852 047	3 035 059

**Table 5.17 Working Population by Place of Work and Area of Residence, 1996**

<i>Place of Work</i>	<i>Area of Residence</i>					<i>Total</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island</i>	<i>Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>Marine</i>	
	<i>Number (Percentage share in brackets)</i>					
Hong Kong Island	525 401 (17.3)	190 075 (6.2)	172 856 (5.7)	22 192 (0.7)	253 (0.0)	910 777 (29.9)
Kowloon	100 158 (3.3)	573 605 (18.8)	345 659 (11.4)	24 280 (0.8)	142 (0.0)	1 043 844 (34.3)
New towns	31 173 (1.0)	120 129 (3.9)	569 159 (18.7)	40 808 (1.3)	36 (0.0)	761 305 (25.0)
Other areas in the New Territories	8 060 (0.3)	17 854 (0.6)	51 229 (1.7)	48 276 (1.6)	156 (0.0)	125 575 (4.1)
No fixed places	17 857 (0.6)	40 106 (1.3)	45 415 (1.5)	5 290 (0.2)	29 (0.0)	108 697 (3.6)
Marine	1 724 (0.1)	515 (0.0)	1 193 (0.0)	1 112 (0.0)	6 471 (0.2)	11 015 (0.4)
Places outside Hong Kong	15 923 (0.5)	27 224 (0.9)	36 266 (1.2)	2 925 (0.1)	147 (0.0)	82 485 (2.7)
<b>Total</b>	<b>700 296</b> <b>(23.0)</b>	<b>969 508</b> <b>(31.9)</b>	<b>1 221 777</b> <b>(40.1)</b>	<b>144 883</b> <b>(4.8)</b>	<b>7 234</b> <b>(0.2)</b>	<b>3 043 698</b> <b>(100.0)</b>

## **Chapter 6      Housing Characteristics**

### **Introduction**

Data on housing characteristics from a population census/by-census are useful for assessing housing development and identifying and quantifying the housing demand of the population. In general, quarters are classified by the type of construction materials, the purpose for which they were built and the sector responsible for their construction/management.

To facilitate the analysis, quarters are first dichotomized into permanent housing and temporary housing, according to the construction materials. They are then further classified into Housing Authority (HA) rental flats (Group A), HA rental flats (Group B), Housing Society (HS) rental flats, HA subsidized sale flats, HS subsidized sale flats, private residential flats, villas/bungalows/modern village houses, simple stone structures/traditional village houses, staff quarters, non-domestic quarters, public temporary quarters and private temporary structures. Detailed descriptions of the above quarters types are given under 'Type of Quarters' in Annex 1 'Definition of Terms'.

The changes in the distribution of occupied quarters by type reflect the changes in the quality of housing or the conditions of living of the population. It is generally agreed that permanent housing are better than temporary housing. In addition, the degree of sharing of the quarters and the tenure of accommodation are also useful indicators on conditions of living. It should be noted that information on type of quarters was not obtained from the enumeration but was derived from the 'Register of Quarters' and 'Register of Segments', which were maintained for the census/by-census operations and other household surveys.

### **Number of quarters**

Based on the By-census results, the total number of occupied quarters increased by 32% from 1 346 100 in 1986 to 1 779 400 in 1996. However, the percentage increase varied among different types of quarters. The number of quarters in HA rental flats (Group A), HA subsidized sale flats, private residential flats and villas/bungalows/modern village houses, increased drastically in the past ten years. Those types of quarters with less adequate housing conditions all decreased in number in the same period. Thus the number of quarters in HA rental flats (Group B), simple stone structures/traditional village houses and temporary housing all dropped substantially. (Table 6.1)

The distribution of occupied quarters by type changed significantly over the past ten years. In 1996, altogether 89% of the occupied quarters were in HA rental flats (Group A), HA subsidized sale flats, HS subsidized sale flats, private residential flats and villas/bungalows/modern village houses, all of which provide superior living conditions. The corresponding figure was 70% in 1986. The proportion of simple stone structures/traditional village houses and temporary housing dropped from 11% in 1986 to only 4% in 1996. All these changes reflect a significant improvement in the living conditions of the population. (Table 6.1)

## **Geographical distribution of quarters**

The rapid expansion of the new towns and the redevelopment of the old districts in the past ten years drastically changed the distribution of different types of housing in different areas of the territory. In 1986, 42% of the quarters were in Kowloon, 36% in the New Territories and 23% on Hong Kong Island. Between 1986 and 1996, development in the New Territories was so dramatic that the number of occupied quarters there increased by over 70%, from 478 500 to 822 600. Consequently, 46% of all occupied quarters were in the New Territories by 1996. The proportions of quarters on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon have dropped, particularly so for the latter. (Table 6.2)

In the last ten years, the number of all types of housing increased, except those for temporary housing and non-domestic housing. The growth in number was especially significant for public rental housing, HA subsidized sale flats and private permanent housing. In 1996, there were 280 400 of private permanent housing quarters on Hong Kong Island, 271 300 in Kowloon and 322 300 in the New Territories. But for public rental housing and HA subsidized sale flats, their number in the New Territories (460 000) far exceeded the corresponding number for Hong Kong Island (99 700) and Kowloon (285 400) as a result of the new town development programme. (Table 6.2)

## **Domestic households by type of quarters**

Owing to the increasing supply of better quality housing, the demolition and redevelopment of old housing estates and the internal migration of the population to the new towns in the past ten years, there were shifts in the proportions of households in different types of quarters. Generally speaking, the shift was towards better quality housing.

The development of HA subsidized sale flats played an important role in the improvement of the housing condition of the population in the past ten years. The proportion of households residing in such housing units increased from 4% in 1986 to over 10% in 1996. For public rental flats, there was significant increase in the proportion of households living in HA rental flats (Group A) but substantial reduction in the proportion of households living in HA rental flats (Group B). This in effect represents a general improvement in living conditions in the past ten years because housing conditions in HA rental flats (Group B) are generally considered less adequate. The improvement in housing condition is also evident by the drastic reduction in the proportions and numbers of households living in simple stone structures/traditional village houses and temporary housing. (Table 6.3)

### **Degree of sharing**

The degree of sharing, as measured by the average number of domestic households per quarters, is another useful indicator of conditions of living. In the past ten years, the degree of sharing dropped from 1.11 in 1986 to 1.05 in 1996. (Table 6.4)

The increase in the degree of sharing in non-domestic quarters from 1.12 in 1986 to 1.34 in 1996 was mainly due to the increase in the number of dormitories for university students which had a higher degree of sharing. The degree of sharing in public rental housing marginally exceeded 1 mainly because of the presence of 'sheltered housing' where a few elderly people shared a public rental flat. Thus the drop in the overall degree of sharing was mainly due to a substantial reduction in the degree of sharing in the private housing sector, particularly in private residential flats. (Table 6.4)

### **Average number of domestic households and occupants per quarters**

Concurrent with the general decrease in the number of domestic households in a quarters, the average number of occupants per quarters also dropped in the past ten years, from 4.0 in 1986 to 3.5 in 1996. The drop was due to the decrease in degree of sharing and the decrease in the average household size of domestic households. (Table 6.5)

Sharing of quarters by households in non-domestic quarters (1.34) and private residential flats (1.09) was high. However, this had not resulted in particularly high average numbers of occupants in these types of quarters. This reflects that domestic households in these types of quarters were of smaller size. The phenomenon is observed throughout the past ten years. (Tables 6.4 and 6.5)

## **Tenure of accommodation**

In the past ten years, the changing distribution of the tenure of accommodation of domestic households also suggests an improvement in the housing conditions of the population. The proportion of owner-occupiers increased from 35% in 1986 to 44% in 1996. On the other hand, the proportion of main tenants and sub-tenants, which are usually analyzed together as they are inter-related, decreased drastically from 6.8% to 2.0% in the period. The proportion of sole tenants remained at around 45% in the past ten years. (Table 6.6)



**Table 6.1 Occupied Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>						
Housing Authority rental flats						
Group A	332 535	24.7	450 226	29.9	555 913	31.2
Group B	148 099	11.0	96 219	6.4	63 564	3.6
Housing Society rental flats	29 106	2.2	28 446	1.9	31 530	1.8
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	57 134	4.2	115 718	7.7	194 185	10.9
Housing Society subsidized sale flats	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4 579	0.3
Private residential flats	518 203	38.5	628 230	41.7	747 068	42.0
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	40 159	3.0	49 969	3.3	75 061	4.2
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	46 095	3.4	31 106	2.1	28 210	1.6
Staff quarters	21 679	1.6	21 371	1.4	23 615	1.3
Non-domestic quarters	49 294	3.7	22 851	1.5	14 582	0.8
<b>Temporary housing</b>						
Public temporary quarters	35 210	2.6	27 643	1.8	14 008	0.8
Private temporary structures	68 544	5.1	36 218	2.4	27 103	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 346 058</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 507 997</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 779 418</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 6.2 Occupied Quarters by Type of Housing and Broad Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

Year and Type of Housing	Hong Kong Island		Kowloon		New Territories		The Whole Territory	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
1986								
Public rental housing	57 589	11.3	251 349	49.3	200 802	39.4	509 740	100.0
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	5 698	10.0	18 291	32.0	33 145	58.0	57 134	100.0
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(1)</sup>	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Private permanent housing <sup>(1)</sup>	212 016	33.9	249 508	39.8	164 612	26.3	626 136	100.0
Temporary housing	13 860	13.4	30 660	29.6	59 234	57.0	103 754	100.0
Non-domestic housing <sup>(2)</sup>	13 783	28.0	14 805	30.0	20 706	42.0	49 294	100.0
Total	302 946	22.5	564 613	42.0	478 499	35.5	1 346 058	100.0
1991								
Public rental housing	66 767	11.6	231 463	40.3	276 661	48.1	574 891	100.0
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	11 466	9.9	30 161	26.1	74 091	64.0	115 718	100.0
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(1)</sup>	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Private permanent housing <sup>(1)</sup>	247 908	33.9	251 126	34.4	231 642	31.7	730 676	100.0
Temporary housing	7 527	11.8	17 684	27.7	38 650	60.5	63 861	100.0
Non-domestic housing <sup>(2)</sup>	7 642	33.4	6 644	29.1	8 565	37.5	22 851	100.0
Total	341 310	22.6	537 078	35.6	629 609	41.8	1 507 997	100.0
1996								
Public rental housing	75 562	11.6	241 827	37.1	333 618	51.2	651 007	100.0
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	24 181	12.5	43 621	22.5	126 383	65.1	194 185	100.0
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(1)</sup>	399	8.7	1 589	34.7	2 591	56.6	4 579	100.0
Private permanent housing <sup>(1)</sup>	280 355	32.1	271 295	31.0	322 304	36.9	873 954	100.0
Temporary housing	2 749	6.7	7 669	18.7	30 693	74.7	41 111	100.0
Non-domestic housing <sup>(2)</sup>	4 597	31.5	2 965	20.3	7 020	48.1	14 582	100.0
Total	387 843	21.8	568 966	32.0	822 609	46.2	1 779 418	100.0

Notes : (1) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society. These flats were classified under 'Private permanent housing' in the 1986 Population By-census and 1991 Population Census and no separate figures were available then.

(2) Please see Definition of Terms for the detailed coverage of this quarters type. The counting rule for quarters in hospital, penal institutions and barracks adopted in the 1996 By-census is different from those adopted in the previous censuses/by-censuses. The above figures are therefore not strictly comparable.

**Table 6.3 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>						
Housing Authority rental flats						
Group A	335 188	23.2	451 088	28.6	561 466	30.3
Group B	149 548	10.3	96 722	6.1	63 935	3.4
Housing Society rental flats	29 113	2.0	28 503	1.8	31 625	1.7
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	57 183	4.0	115 729	7.3	194 332	10.5
Housing Society subsidized sale flats	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4 579	0.2
Private residential flats	636 139	44.0	706 685	44.8	810 087	43.7
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	42 000	2.9	50 752	3.2	76 096	4.1
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	50 281	3.5	32 200	2.0	29 558	1.6
Staff quarters	20 265	1.4	20 275	1.3	23 556	1.3
Non-domestic quarters	15 904	1.1	12 461	0.8	15 622	0.8
<b>Temporary housing</b>						
Public temporary quarters	35 637	2.5	27 703	1.8	14 127	0.8
Private temporary structures	74 431	5.1	37 954	2.3	28 265	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 445 689</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 580 072</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 853 248</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Note : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

**Table 6.4 Average Number of Domestic Households per Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>			
Housing Authority rental flats			
Group A	1.01	1.01	1.01
Group B	1.01	1.01	1.01
Housing Society rental flats	1.00	1.00	1.00
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	1.00	1.00	1.00
Housing Society subsidized sale flats	N.A.	N.A.	1.00
Private residential flats	1.24	1.13	1.09
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	1.06	1.02	1.02
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	1.10	1.04	1.05
Staff quarters	1.02	1.01	1.02
Non-domestic quarters	1.12	1.06	1.34
<b>Temporary housing</b>			
Public temporary quarters	1.01	1.01	1.01
Private temporary structures	1.09	1.05	1.04
<b>Overall</b>	<b>1.11</b>	<b>1.06</b>	<b>1.05</b>

**Table 6.5 Average Number of Occupants per Quarters by Type of Quarters, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>1986</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1996</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>			
Housing Authority rental flats			
Group A	4.6	4.1	3.8
Group B	3.7	3.1	2.6
Housing Society rental flats	4.4	3.8	3.5
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	3.8	3.6	3.6
Housing Society subsidized sale flats	N.A.	N.A.	3.7
Private residential flats	4.0	3.5	3.3
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	4.1	3.7	3.5
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	4.0	3.5	3.2
Staff quarters	3.3	3.1	3.1
Non-domestic quarters	1.8	3.3	4.7
<b>Temporary housing</b>			
Public temporary quarters	3.3	2.8	2.9
Private temporary structures	3.6	3.3	3.1
<b>Overall</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>3.5</b>

**Table 6.6 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Tenure of Accommodation, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

<i>Tenure of Accommodation</i>	<i>1986</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Owner-occupier	506 926	35.1	673 067	42.6	824 184	44.5
Sole tenant	657 818	45.4	719 954	45.6	842 236	45.4
Co-tenant	85 274	5.9	63 683	4.0	62 733	3.4
Main tenant	24 353	1.7	12 209	0.8	9 205	0.5
Sub-tenant	73 570	5.1	41 505	2.6	28 424	1.5
Rent free	31 486	2.2	16 969	1.1	22 631	1.2
Provided by employer	66 262	4.6	52 685	3.3	63 835	3.4
Total	1 445 689	100.0	1 580 072	100.0	1 853 248	100.0

Note : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

## **Chapter 7      Internal Migration and Home Moving Characteristics**

### **Introduction**

Between 1986 and 1996, a marked redistribution of population occurred as people moved away from the older and more populous urban areas of Hong Kong Island and Kowloon towards the New Territories, in particular the new towns there.

The 1996 Population By-census gave some emphasis to the topic of internal migration and has included some questions which help to provide useful insights into the patterns of internal migration and their impact on the spatial distribution of the population.

The first question on address five years ago enables the identification of persons who resided in Hong Kong in 1991 and 1996 but their area of current residence was different from that five years ago. It is very useful for measuring the levels and direction of internal migrations during the past five years but does have some limitations. It fails, for example, to pinpoint exactly the time when the move occurred within the past five years. It also fails to take account of multiple moves within the five-year interval or to recognise persons who moved to other districts during the period but returned to their district of origin before the By-census.

Persons who had lived outside their present district of residence during the past ten years were also asked of another question on their district of previous residence and when they last moved to the present district. Again, the questions fail to record multiple moves and they do not provide precise period data to measure annual rates. However, they are useful for measuring the duration of residence for given populations within given geographical areas.

The exact demarcation of geographical areas adopted would greatly affect statistics on internal migration. In the 1996 Population By-census, the system adopted delineates the whole territory into 29 geographical sub-divisions (GSDs), comprising 9 District Board districts on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon; the Islands District; 11 new towns; 8 'other areas', each of which covers the remaining area not included in a new town in their respective District Board district in the New Territories.

Persons having internally migrated were those whose GSD of current residence was different from the GSD of original residence five years ago. In defining internal migration, a change in area of residence refers to a move (a) from a District Board district to another District

Board district; or (b) within a District Board district in the New Territories, from a new town to another new town, or from a new town to other areas in the district or vice versa.

In other words, internal migration must involve crossing the boundaries of GSDs. However, any change of residence within a GSD is not defined as internal migration but as moving home within the same area of residence.

Altogether 1 138 400 persons aged 5 and over were identified as having internally migrated within the past five years. Children under age 5 were excluded as they were not born five years before the By-census. Besides, persons currently living on board vessels were also excluded because they were not asked on internal migration in the By-census. It should be noted that persons who lived on board vessels five years ago but had moved to live on land at the time of the By-census were included in their respective GSDs of current residence. Given the very small number of these persons, their area of original residence was put under the sector 'Other areas in the New Territories'. (Table 7.1)

In order to facilitate analysis and discern the major streams of internal migration, the 29 GSDs are aggregated in the presentation of statistics. It should be noted that internal migration still follows its original definition despite the geographical aggregation in the analysis.

There are two levels of aggregation. First, the 29 geographical sub-divisions (GSD) are aggregated into 21 geographical divisions (GD) comprising 9 District Board districts on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon, 11 new towns, the other areas in the New Territories (which comprise the Islands District and the 8 'other areas' in the New Territories). The 21 geographical divisions are further aggregated to form 5 broad sectors, viz. Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai), Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern), Kowloon, new towns and other areas in the New Territories.

It should be noted that the only difference between GSDs and GDs is that the 9 GSDs covering the 8 'other areas' in the New Territories and the Islands District are grouped together as one GD called 'other areas in the New Territories'. As for the other 20 GSDs, they are identical to the 20 GDs.

### **Internal migration and moving home within the same area of residence**

Of the 5 493 500 persons aged 5 and over in 1996 (excluding those living on board vessels and those whose place of residence five years ago were outside Hong Kong), 1 882 400



(34%) had changed their residence between 1991 and 1996 : 1 138 400 (21% ) had internally migrated across GSDs and 744 100 (14% ) had moved home within the same area of residence as that five years ago. The analyses which follow focus on the pattern of internal migration and those persons who had internally migrated. As regards those persons who had moved home, readers are advised to look at the report 'Main Tables' and check out Tables G1 to G16 on the subject for more information. (Table 7.1)

## **Pattern of internal migration**

Of the 1 138 400 persons aged 5 and over who internally migrated between 1991 and 1996, 617 000 persons (54%) moved to GSDs in the new towns and 267 300 (23%) to GSDs in Kowloon. Among those who moved into the new towns, 42% were from other new towns and another 40% from GSDs in Kowloon. For the 267 300 persons moving into GSDs in Kowloon, 152 600 (57%) originated from GSDs in the same sector. However, it is interesting to note that quite a large number of persons (72 200) had been attracted to GSDs in Kowloon from the new towns. These were the major streams of internal migration of population. (Table 7.2)

It may be noted that internal migration to GSDs of the two sectors on Hong Kong Island were relatively fewer in number. GSDs in the sector Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern) received more persons who had internally migrated than the sector Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai); internal migration to the former (131 700) doubled that to the latter (65 400). Interestingly, the major source of persons who had internally migrated to GSDs in these two sectors was their counterpart sector's GSDs on Hong Kong Island. (Table 7.2)

Table 7.3 shows the in- and out- internal migration aggregated to the GD level. On Hong Kong Island, only Eastern District and Southern District gained in population. Other areas of the New Territories and the five GDs in Kowloon all lost population. In the New Territories, all new towns except Tsuen Wan, Sha Tin, Kwai Chung and Yuen Long received more population than they lost. The gain in population was particularly significant in the newly developed new towns including Tin Shui Wai, Ma On Shan and Tseung Kwan O. (Table 7.3)

A net annual internal migration rate that relates net internal migrations to the population that would have arisen in the absence of such internal migration is derived as a way of measuring the impact of internal migration on population redistribution. (A description of the computation of net annual internal migration rate is given in Technical Note II in Annex 2). On Hong Kong Island, Wan Chai District recorded a population decline at an average annual rate of about 2.8% during the past five years. Central and Western District recorded a population decline at an

average annual rate of about 1.3%. On the contrary, Eastern and Southern Districts had a slight population gain at an average annual rate of less than 1%. All districts in Kowloon lost population, particularly Yau Tsim Mong which lost population at average annual rates of 3.8%. In contrast, all the new towns had population gains except Tsuen Wan, Yuen Long, Kwai Chung and Sha Tin. The most significant growth was recorded in Tin Shui Wai at an average annual rate of 262%. It may be noted that there was a very low base for comparison and that most internal migration occurred during the three years before the By-census. The new towns Ma On Shan and Tseung Kwan O also gained significantly over the same period. The decrease in population in other areas in the New Territories was very small, at an average annual rate of only 0.3% between 1991 and 1996. (Table 7.3)

## **Characteristics of persons who had internally migrated**

### ***Age and sex structure***

The age structure of persons who had internally migrated suggests that persons of prime marriagable ages 25-34 were among those more likely to internally migrate. For the whole territory, 28% of persons who had internally migrated were aged 25-34 compared with only 17% for those who had not. For persons aged 35-44, they also appeared to be a bit more inclined to internally migrate. On the other hand, persons aged 15-24 and those aged 45 and over were less prone to internally migrate. (Table 7.4)

Sex ratios (i.e. males per 1 000 females) of persons who had internally migrated differed with respect to age. At ages 15-34, sex ratios of persons who had internally migrated were particularly low, suggesting a higher propensity of females than males to internally migrate. At ages 35-64, the opposite was true. (Table 7.5)

### ***Educational attainment***

Persons who had internally migrated in general had higher educational attainment than those not. The relative differential is greatest at the highest level where tertiary degrees were attained by more than 11% of persons who had internally migrated as compared with only 7% of those not. At the lowest level, among those who had not internally migrated, 11% had not gone beyond kindergarten as compared with 8% for those who had internally migrated. (Table 7.6)

Those having internally migrated to Hong Kong Island (including those who originated

from Hong Kong Island) had distinctly higher educational attainment than persons in other sectors of residence who had internally migrated. Indeed, educational attainment among persons who had internally migrated to the new towns was the lowest. For persons who had internally migrated to Hong Kong Island, 62% had attained upper secondary education or higher, while the corresponding figure for those internally migrated to the new towns was only 44%. Even within Hong Kong Island, there were important differences. Persons who had internally migrated to the Central and Western and Wan Chai Districts were better educated, especially at the tertiary level. (Table 7.6)

### ***Labour force participation***

For males, labour force participation was generally higher for persons who had internally migrated than those who had not, but the differences largely reflected the concentration of the former group of persons in the ages 25-44. For females, this pattern was not so clear. Females who had internally migrated had higher labour force participation rate at ages 15-24 and 35-54 than those who had not. Indeed, after standardisation of the rates by age, there were only small differences between persons who had internally migrated and those who had not. (Table 7.7)

### ***Occupational distribution***

Spatial patterns are well-exemplified by the occupational distribution of persons who had internally migrated. The best educated, as already noted, internally migrated within or to Hong Kong Island. Not surprisingly therefore, these persons tended to work in the more senior or professional jobs. Among the working population who had internally migrated to Hong Kong Island, about half worked as managers and administrators or in the professionals or associate professionals groups. For the working population internally migrated to Kowloon, the corresponding percentage was 35% and for the new towns, lower still at about 31%; for those who had not internally migrated, the figure was 27%. (Table 7.8)

### ***Household characteristics***

Some interesting points are observed about the household characteristics of persons who had internally migrated. For domestic households having internally migrated (i.e. whose head had internally migrated), household size was usually less complex and smaller. Of all households that had internally migrated, one person households and one unextended nuclear family households accounted for 83%, as compared with the corresponding figure of 78% for the whole territory. (Table 3.4 of Chapter 3, Tables 7.9 and 7.10)

About 62% of households that had internally migrated comprised 3 or fewer persons. Size of household was also related to destination. The average size of households was larger for those destined for the two sectors Hong Kong Island (Eastern and Southern) and the new towns. The proportion of households with four persons or more which had internally migrated to these two sectors was both 40%, as compared with 35% for Kowloon and 33% for Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai). (Table 7.10)

### *Housing characteristics*

Contrasts between the sectors of destination were wider still when households that had internally migrated were considered by type of quarters. A high proportion of households which had internally migrated to the three sectors viz. Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai) (82%), Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern) (53%) and Kowloon (46%) were share to reside in whole house/flat in private residential buildings. The figure for the New Territories was significantly lower. For the new towns, 35% of the households that had internally migrated there lived in whole house/flat in private residential buildings, while for other areas in the New Territories the corresponding figure was 13%. (Table 7.11)

The importance of public housing in the new towns compared with other sectors is clearly shown. Of the 220 100 households having internally migrated into the new towns, 75 200 were residing in public rental flats and a further 45 800 in subsidized sale flats. (Table 7.11)

The housing pattern for households which had internally migrated into other areas in the New Territories differed from those which internally migrated into the other sectors. The majority of these households (58%) resided in villas, bungalows or modern village houses. A relatively large proportion of households (16%) which had internally migrated to this sector lived in less adequate quarters such as simple stone structures and temporary housing. (Table 7.11)

### *Household income*

Households which had internally migrated had a higher median monthly household income than those which had not. This phenomenon was common to all the five sectors, although it was less conspicuous for the new towns. This was probably related to the greater affordability of higher income households to internally migrate. (Table 7.12)

Among the households which had internally migrated, those which internally migrated to

Hong Kong Island had much higher household income than those that internally migrated to other sectors. The median monthly household income for households that internally migrated to Hong Kong Island (Central and Western District and Wan Chai District) was \$31,500, while that for those to Hong Kong Island (Eastern District and Southern District) was \$26,000. The two medians were much higher than the median of \$19,000 for all households which had internally migrated. It has nevertheless to be noted that for those households which had not internally migrated, the medians of household income for the two sectors on Hong Kong Island were also higher than households elsewhere. (Table 7.12)

## **Duration of residence in present district**

### ***Method of study***

As discussed in the 'Introduction' of this chapter, the question on 'address five years ago' has been used to find out the levels and direction of internal migration. The other set of questions on district of previous residence and duration of residence in present district could provide statistics on the time dimension of internal migration. Any person who last changed their area of residence (defined in terms of the current 18 District Board districts) within the past ten years is analysed by their duration of residence in the present District Board district in Table 7.13. In this context, area of residence is regarded as having been changed only if the previous residence and the present residence belong to different District Board districts. The number of such persons is in excess of 1.8 million. It should be noted that in this section of analysis, children under 5 are also included. This is in contrast to the previous sections in this chapter. (Table 7.13)

### ***Findings***

It is interesting to study the number and percentage of persons changing residence to a District Board district in the year preceding the By-census. While the question is only concerned with the last residence change, when duration is shortened to a period from January 1995 to March 1996, the effect of multiple residence changes is small and the results approach real measures of annual change of residence. In the year preceding the By-census, which in effect covered 15 months from January 1995 to March 1996, 376 100 persons changed residence, or about 6% of the population. This information, describing the most recent change of area of residence, is of prime importance to planners who would need to understand current behaviour to make reasonable assumptions about the future. (Table 7.13)

Of these 376 100 persons who had changed residence in the year preceding the By-census, about half moved into the districts in the New Territories. The highest number, at about 36 000, changed residence to Sha Tin District. (Table 7.13)

A higher proportion of the population having changed area of residence in the more recent period reflects the more recent occurrence of internal migration. Of the 1 275 300 persons who changed area of residence in the past five years, 68% did it during the past three years. The figure was particular high for Yuen Long District (82%) due to the development of the Tin Shui Wai new town there. (Table 7.13)

Almost three quarters of the population of Sai Kung District had moved in during the past ten years. During this longer period, internal migration to Tai Po, North, Sha Tin, Yuen Long, Tuen Mun and Tsuen Wan districts was also important source of population growth in all these cases, as persons who had moved to these districts in the past ten years accounted for more than one-third of the population in the respective districts. (Table 7.13)

**Table 7.1 Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over by Area of Current Residence and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996**

<i>Area of Current Residence</i>	<i>Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>		<i>Total</i>
		<i>Moved Home within Same Area of Residence</i>	<i>Remained in Same Address<sup>(2)</sup></i>	
	<i>Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)</i>			
Hong Kong Island	197 113 (17.8)	208 284 (18.8)	704 891 (63.5)	1 110 288 (100.0)
Kowloon	267 285 (15.0)	274 998 (15.4)	1 240 645 (69.6)	1 782 928 (100.0)
New towns	616 954 (26.3)	242 383 (10.3)	1 483 256 (63.3)	2 342 593 (100.0)
Other areas in the New Territories	57 016 (22.1)	18 393 (7.1)	182 300 (70.7)	257 709 (100.0)
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 138 368 (20.7)</b>	<b>744 058 (13.5)</b>	<b>3 611 092 (65.7)</b>	<b>5 493 518 (100.0)</b>

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.  
(2) Figures include persons who currently live in the same address as 5 years ago but had moved elsewhere during the 5 years and then moved back.

**Table 7.2 Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over Having Internally Migrated by Area of Original Residence and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

<i>Area of Original Residence</i>	<i>Area of Current Residence</i>					<i>Total</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)</i>	<i>Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	
	<i>Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)</i>					
Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)	<b>10 968</b> <b>(16.8)</b>	47 207 (35.9)	13 981 (5.2)	24 320 (3.9)	4 085 (7.2)	100 561 (8.8)
Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)	27 705 (42.3)	<b>23 544</b> <b>(17.9)</b>	21 317 (8.0)	39 524 (6.4)	6 408 (11.2)	118 498 (10.4)
Kowloon	14 312 (21.9)	34 220 (26.0)	<b>152 616</b> <b>(57.1)</b>	246 203 (39.9)	17 983 (31.5)	465 334 (40.9)
New towns	9 644 (14.7)	21 596 (16.4)	72 198 (27.0)	<b>260 925</b> <b>(42.3)</b>	25 479 (44.7)	389 842 (34.2)
Other areas in the New Territories	2 814 (4.3)	5 103 (3.9)	7 173 (2.7)	45 982 (7.5)	<b>3 061</b> <b>(5.4)</b>	64 133 (5.6)
<b>Total</b>	<b>65 443</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>131 670</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>267 285</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>616 954</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>57 016</b> <b>(100.0)</b>	<b>1 138 368</b> <b>(100.0)</b>

Notes : Figures in bold italics along the diagonal of the table refer to the number of persons who had been internally migrated within the same sector.

(1) Figures exclude population living on board vessels.



**Table 7.3 Net Internal Migration and Net Annual Internal Migration Rate by District/New Town, 1996**

<i>District/New Town<sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Internally Migrated</i>		<i>Net Internal Migration</i>	<i>Net Annual Internal Migration Rate (%)</i>
		<i>In-movers</i>	<i>Out-movers</i>		
<b>Hong Kong Island</b>					
Central and Western	170 729	38 029	52 115	-14 086	-1.3
Wan Chai	111 981	27 414	48 446	-21 032	-2.8
Eastern	428 997	84 328	79 677	+4 651	+0.2
Southern	201 468	47 342	38 821	+8 521	+0.7
Sub-total	913 175	197 113	219 059	-21 946	-0.4
<b>Kowloon</b>					
Yau Tsim Mong	195 379	31 545	80 116	-48 571	-3.8
Sham Shui Po	278 600	48 537	90 454	-41 917	-2.4
Kowloon City	274 132	52 451	96 360	-43 909	-2.5
Wong Tai Sin	307 553	60 911	72 541	-11 630	-0.6
Kwun Tong	459 979	73 841	125 863	-52 022	-1.8
Sub-total	1 515 643	267 285	465 334	-198 049	-2.1
<b>New towns</b>					
Kwai Chung	225 778	38 829	59 229	-20 400	-1.5
Tsing Yi	136 095	34 012	20 562	+13 450	+1.7
Tsuen Wan	185 771	47 285	75 634	-28 349	-2.3
Tuen Mun	306 789	93 799	58 480	+35 319	+1.9
Yuen Long	96 940	20 222	29 751	-9 529	-1.6
Tin Shui Wai	1 015	82 944	761	+82 183	+261.6 <sup>(2)</sup>
Fanling/Sheung Shui	116 576	55 360	18 082	+37 278	+5.0
Tai Po	170 355	73 416	26 653	+46 763	+4.4
Sha Tin	340 406	63 930	87 324	-23 394	-1.1
Ma On Shan	62 863	60 624	5 641	+54 983	+12.5
Tseung Kwan O	83 051	46 533	7 725	+38 808	+7.4
Sub-total	1 725 639	616 954	389 842	+227 112	+2.1
Other areas in the New Territories	200 693	57 016	61 092	-4 076	-0.3
Marine	-	-	3 041	-	-
The whole territory <sup>(3)</sup>	4 355 150	1 138 368	1 138 368	-	-

Notes : (1) These refer to the 21 Geographical Divisions (GD) mentioned in the Introduction of Chapter 7 plus 'marine' as a source of out-movers for movements from marine to land. The opposite movements from land to marine, which were negligible, were not recorded.

(2) The net annual internal migration rate for Tin Shui Wai is calculated on the basis of a three-year time frame because most movements there occurred during the three years before the By-census. As for the other GDs, the time frame covers five years.

(3) Figures exclude population currently living on board vessels.

**Table 7.4 Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over by Age, Sex, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

Age Group	Sex	Internally Migrated					Total	Not Internally Migrated
		Area of Current Residence						
		Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)	Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)	Kowloon	New Towns	Other Areas in the New Territories		
Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)								
5 - 14	M	3 717 (5.7)	8 280 (6.3)	17 099 (6.4)	47 968 (7.8)	3 201 (5.6)	80 265 (7.1)	313 551 (7.2)
	F	3 482 (5.3)	7 953 (6.0)	15 619 (5.8)	44 441 (7.2)	3 011 (5.3)	74 506 (6.5)	295 881 (6.8)
15 - 24	M	3 005 (4.6)	7 390 (5.6)	15 136 (5.7)	38 038 (6.2)	4 380 (7.7)	67 949 (6.0)	352 968 (8.1)
	F	3 437 (5.3)	7 884 (6.0)	18 326 (6.9)	39 918 (6.5)	4 121 (7.2)	73 686 (6.5)	319 616 (7.3)
25 - 34	M	6 620 (10.1)	13 982 (10.6)	29 548 (11.1)	78 575 (12.7)	7 502 (13.2)	136 227 (12.0)	380 916 (8.7)
	F	11 837 (18.1)	21 311 (16.2)	40 128 (15.0)	96 010 (15.6)	10 051 (17.6)	179 337 (15.8)	348 482 (8.0)
35 - 44	M	8 054 (12.3)	15 119 (11.5)	31 650 (11.8)	74 401 (12.1)	7 206 (12.6)	136 430 (12.0)	427 256 (9.8)
	F	9 281 (14.2)	15 609 (11.9)	27 402 (10.3)	59 136 (9.6)	5 834 (10.2)	117 262 (10.3)	414 650 (9.5)
45 - 54	M	4 426 (6.8)	7 472 (5.7)	15 770 (5.9)	31 773 (5.1)	3 030 (5.3)	62 471 (5.5)	289 365 (6.6)
	F	3 591 (5.5)	6 458 (4.9)	11 804 (4.4)	24 116 (3.9)	2 005 (3.5)	47 974 (4.2)	250 982 (5.8)
55 - 64	M	2 174 (3.3)	4 312 (3.3)	11 135 (4.2)	19 545 (3.2)	1 690 (3.0)	38 856 (3.4)	227 824 (5.2)
	F	1 950 (3.0)	3 997 (3.0)	8 293 (3.1)	16 761 (2.7)	1 120 (2.0)	32 121 (2.8)	204 661 (4.7)
65 and over	M	1 560 (2.4)	4 739 (3.6)	10 937 (4.1)	19 403 (3.1)	1 580 (2.8)	38 219 (3.4)	240 652 (5.5)
	F	2 309 (3.5)	7 164 (5.4)	14 438 (5.4)	26 869 (4.4)	2 285 (4.0)	53 065 (4.7)	288 346 (6.6)
Total	M	29 556 (45.2)	61 294 (46.6)	131 275 (49.1)	309 703 (50.2)	28 589 (50.1)	560 417 (49.2)	2 232 532 (51.3)
	F	35 887 (54.8)	70 376 (53.4)	136 010 (50.9)	307 251 (49.8)	28 427 (49.9)	577 951 (50.8)	2 122 618 (48.7)
	T	65 443 (100.0)	131 670 (100.0)	267 285 (100.0)	616 954 (100.0)	57 016 (100.0)	1 138 368 (100.0)	4 355 150 (100.0)

Note: (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

**Table 7.5 Sex Ratios of Population Aged 5 and Over by Age, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Sex Ratio (males per 1 000 females)</i>							
	<i>Internally Migrated</i>							
	<i>Area of Current Residence</i>							
	<i>Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)</i>	<i>Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Whole Population Aged 5 and Over <sup>(1)</sup></i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>
5 - 14	1 067	1 041	1 095	1 079	1 063	1 077	1 063	1 060
15 - 24	874	937	826	953	1 063	922	1 070	1 104
25 - 34	559	656	736	818	746	760	980	1 093
35 - 44	868	969	1 155	1 258	1 235	1 163	1 060	1 030
45 - 54	1 233	1 157	1 336	1 318	1 511	1 302	1 177	1 153
55 - 64	1 115	1 079	1 343	1 166	1 509	1 210	1 126	1 113
65 and over	676	662	758	722	691	720	817	835
Overall	824	871	965	1 008	1 006	970	1 034	1 052

Note: (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

**Table 7.6 Population<sup>(1)</sup> Aged 5 and Over by Educational Attainment, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

Educational Attainment	Internally Migrated							Not Internally Migrated
	Area of Current Residence						Total	
	Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)	Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)	Kowloon	New Towns	Other Areas in the New Territories			
	Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)							
No schooling/Kindergarten	2 529 (3.9)	9 724 (7.4)	20 732 (7.8)	49 575 (8.0)	3 801 (6.7)	86 361 (7.6)	463 132 (10.6)	
Primary	9 314 (14.2)	26 696 (20.3)	66 354 (24.8)	161 905 (26.2)	10 246 (18.0)	274 515 (24.1)	1 285 622 (29.5)	
Lower secondary	7 277 (11.1)	18 648 (14.2)	51 454 (19.3)	131 572 (21.3)	10 060 (17.6)	219 011 (19.2)	910 684 (20.9)	
Upper secondary <sup>(2)</sup>	18 015 (27.5)	36 764 (27.9)	73 997 (27.7)	163 096 (26.4)	16 622 (29.2)	308 494 (27.1)	1 013 003 (23.3)	
Sixth form <sup>(2)</sup>	5 583 (8.5)	9 994 (7.6)	16 040 (6.0)	33 056 (5.4)	3 526 (6.2)	68 199 (6.0)	215 953 (5.0)	
Tertiary								
Non-degree course	5 259 (8.0)	8 540 (6.5)	13 599 (5.1)	28 493 (4.6)	3 394 (6.0)	59 285 (5.2)	165 974 (3.8)	
Degree course	17 466 (26.7)	21 304 (16.2)	25 109 (9.4)	49 257 (8.0)	9 367 (16.4)	122 503 (10.8)	300 782 (6.9)	
<b>Total</b>	<b>65 443 (100.0)</b>	<b>131 670 (100.0)</b>	<b>267 285 (100.0)</b>	<b>616 954 (100.0)</b>	<b>57 016 (100.0)</b>	<b>1 138 368 (100.0)</b>	<b>4 355 150 (100.0)</b>	

Notes : (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

(2) Includes equivalent educational attainment of the 'Craft level' for the 'Upper secondary' education and the 'Technician level' (other further non-advance education) for the 'Sixth form' education.

**Table 7.7 Labour Force Participation Rates<sup>(1)</sup> by Age, Sex and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Labour Force Participation Rate (%)</i>			
	<i>Male</i>		<i>Female</i>	
	<i>Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>
15 - 24	54.2	54.4	52.8	48.9
25 - 34	98.0	96.2	74.2	74.6
35 - 44	97.2	96.5	60.1	54.9
45 - 54	94.0	93.6	54.5	49.0
55 and over	41.9	40.6	10.4	10.7
Overall (Crude rate)	82.0	74.6	55.1	44.9
Overall (Standardised rate) <sup>(2)</sup>	76.7	76.4	49.8	48.2

- Notes : (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.  
 (2) Using the 1996 age distribution of the male population and that of the female population as the standard population in the derivation of the standardised overall labour force participation rates for males and females respectively.

**Table 7.8 Working Population<sup>(1)</sup> by Occupation, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

Occupation	Internally Migrated					Total	Not Internally Migrated
	Area of Current Residence						
	Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/ Wan Chai)	Hong Kong Island (Eastern/ Southern)	Kowloon	New Towns	Other Areas in the New Territories		
Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)							
Managers and administrators	12 201 (28.2)	16 618 (21.2)	23 668 (15.4)	36 059 (10.6)	6 972 (20.6)	95 518 (14.7)	238 445 (11.1)
Professionals	4 909 (11.3)	6 248 (8.0)	8 569 (5.6)	17 675 (5.2)	2 710 (8.0)	40 111 (6.2)	88 452 (4.1)
Associate professionals	6 925 (16.0)	13 548 (17.3)	21 593 (14.1)	50 113 (14.8)	5 452 (16.1)	97 631 (15.1)	250 366 (11.7)
Clerks	6 056 (14.0)	14 130 (18.0)	27 220 (17.8)	63 194 (18.6)	5 022 (14.8)	115 622 (17.8)	381 819 (17.8)
Service workers and shop sales workers	3 802 (8.8)	8 228 (10.5)	23 876 (15.6)	50 219 (14.8)	4 068 (12.0)	90 193 (13.9)	308 875 (14.4)
Craft and related workers	1 382 (3.2)	4 590 (5.8)	16 783 (10.9)	44 514 (13.1)	2 736 (8.1)	70 005 (10.8)	290 815 (13.6)
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	837 (1.9)	3 389 (4.3)	9 309 (6.1)	31 683 (9.3)	2 535 (7.5)	47 753 (7.4)	205 040 (9.6)
Elementary occupations	7 082 (16.4)	11 275 (14.4)	21 905 (14.3)	44 513 (13.1)	4 084 (12.0)	88 859 (13.7)	364 532 (17.0)
Others	63 (0.1)	449 (0.6)	349 (0.2)	1 212 (0.4)	345 (1.0)	2 418 (0.4)	15 016 (0.7)
Total	43 257 (100.0)	78 475 (100.0)	153 272 (100.0)	339 182 (100.0)	33 924 (100.0)	648 110 (100.0)	2 143 360 (100.0)

Note : (1) Figures exclude persons living on board vessels and persons whose place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

**Table 7.9 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> Having Internally Migrated by Household Composition and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

<i>Household Composition</i>	<i>Area of Current Residence</i>					<i>Total</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)</i>	<i>Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	
	<i>Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)</i>					
One person	6 098 (25.0)	7 123 (16.0)	20 117 (21.1)	33 326 (15.1)	6 682 (29.5)	73 346 (18.0)
One unextended nuclear family	13 977 (57.4)	29 088 (65.2)	57 455 (60.3)	151 421 (68.8)	12 359 (54.6)	264 300 (65.0)
One vertically extended nuclear family	1 316 (5.4)	3 599 (8.1)	6 649 (7.0)	15 820 (7.2)	1 268 (5.6)	28 652 (7.0)
One horizontally extended nuclear family	280 (1.1)	584 (1.3)	1 369 (1.4)	2 513 (1.1)	259 (1.1)	5 005 (1.2)
Two or more nuclear families	497 (2.0)	1 462 (3.3)	3 248 (3.4)	6 874 (3.1)	499 (2.2)	12 580 (3.1)
Related persons forming no nuclear family	591 (2.4)	1 323 (3.0)	3 083 (3.2)	5 385 (2.4)	462 (2.0)	10 844 (2.7)
Unrelated persons	1 598 (6.6)	1 401 (3.1)	3 286 (3.5)	4 740 (2.2)	1 092 (4.8)	12 117 (3.0)
<b>Total</b>	<b>24 357 (100.0)</b>	<b>44 580 (100.0)</b>	<b>95 207 (100.0)</b>	<b>220 079 (100.0)</b>	<b>22 621 (100.0)</b>	<b>406 844 (100.0)</b>

Note : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels and domestic households whose household head's place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

**Table 7.10 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> Having Internally Migrated by Household Size and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

Household Size	Area of Current Residence					Total
	Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/ Wan Chai)	Hong Kong Island (Eastern/ Southern)	Kowloon	New Towns	Other Areas in the New Territories	
	Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)					
1	6 098 (25.0)	7 123 (16.0)	20 117 (21.1)	33 326 (15.1)	6 682 (29.5)	73 346 (18.0)
2	6 283 (25.8)	10 862 (24.4)	22 351 (23.5)	52 235 (23.7)	5 929 (26.2)	97 660 (24.0)
3	4 049 (16.6)	8 982 (20.1)	18 993 (19.9)	46 293 (21.0)	3 579 (15.8)	81 896 (20.1)
4	3 901 (16.0)	9 552 (21.4)	18 633 (19.6)	53 221 (24.2)	3 354 (14.8)	88 661 (21.8)
5	2 563 (10.5)	5 393 (12.1)	9 980 (10.5)	24 164 (11.0)	1 925 (8.5)	44 025 (10.8)
6 and over	1 463 (6.0)	2 668 (6.0)	5 133 (5.4)	10 840 (4.9)	1 152 (5.1)	21 256 (5.2)
Total	24 357 (100.0)	44 580 (100.0)	95 207 (100.0)	220 079 (100.0)	22 621 (100.0)	406 844 (100.0)
	Average Household Size					
	2.6	2.9	2.7	2.8	2.4	2.7

Note : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels and domestic households whose household head's place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.



**Table 7.11 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Quarters, Whether Internally Migrated and Area of Current Residence, 1996**

Type of Quarters	Internally Migrated						Total	Not Internally Migrated
	Area of Current Residence							
	Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)	Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)	Kowloon	New Towns	Other Areas in the New Territories			
	Number (Percentage Share in Brackets)							
<b>Permanent housing</b>								
Public rental flats	182 (0.7)	8 013 (18.0)	23 309 (24.5)	75 180 (34.2)	98 (0.4)	106 782 (26.2)	547 206 (40.1)	
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	- (-)	7 943 (17.8)	10 948 (11.5)	44 315 (20.1)	- (-)	63 206 (15.5)	129 431 (9.5)	
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	- (-)	182 (0.4)	847 (0.9)	1 533 (0.7)	- (-)	2 562 (0.6)	1 982 (0.1)	
<b>Private residential flats</b>								
Whole house/flat	19 889 (81.7)	23 778 (53.3)	43 392 (45.6)	75 995 (34.5)	2 887 (12.8)	165 941 (40.8)	495 638 (36.3)	
Room/Cockloft/Bedspace	1 913 (7.9)	1 437 (3.2)	10 615 (11.1)	1 954 (0.9)	60 (0.3)	15 979 (3.9)	69 229 (5.1)	
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	189 (0.8)	491 (1.1)	218 (0.2)	7 656 (3.5)	13 228 (58.5)	21 782 (5.4)	49 071 (3.6)	
Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses	21 (0.1)	82 (0.2)	202 (0.2)	956 (0.4)	2 112 (9.3)	3 373 (0.8)	25 089 (1.8)	
Staff quarters	1 407 (5.8)	1 156 (2.6)	3 307 (3.5)	3 842 (1.7)	706 (3.1)	10 418 (2.6)	11 000 (0.8)	
Non-domestic quarters <sup>(3)</sup>	657 (2.7)	1 286 (2.9)	783 (0.8)	4 322 (2.0)	1 983 (8.8)	9 031 (2.2)	4 919 (0.4)	
<b>Temporary housing</b>								
Public temporary quarters	14 (0.1)	133 (0.3)	805 (0.8)	3 512 (1.6)	415 (1.8)	4 879 (1.2)	8 031 (0.6)	
Private temporary structures	85 (0.3)	79 (0.2)	781 (0.8)	814 (0.4)	1 132 (5.0)	2 891 (0.7)	24 292 (1.8)	
<b>Total</b>	<b>24 357</b> (100.0)	<b>44 580</b> (100.0)	<b>95 207</b> (100.0)	<b>220 079</b> (100.0)	<b>22 621</b> (100.0)	<b>406 844</b> (100.0)	<b>1 365 888</b> (100.0)	

Notes: (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels and domestic households whose household head's place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

(2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society.

(3) Please see Definition of Terms for the detailed coverage of this quarters type.

**Table 7.12 Median Monthly Household Income of Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Area of Current Residence<sup>(2)</sup> and Whether Internally Migrated, 1996**

<i>Area of Current Residence</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>		<i>Overall</i>
	<i>Internally Migrated</i>	<i>Not Internally Migrated</i>	
Hong Kong Island (Central and Western/Wan Chai)	31,500	21,400	23,000
Hong Kong Island (Eastern/Southern)	26,000	20,790	21,595
Kowloon	18,000	15,595	16,000
New towns	17,500	16,000	16,500
Other areas in the New Territories	20,000	13,850	15,000
Overall	19,000	17,000	17,475

Notes : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels and domestic households whose household head's place of residence five years ago was outside Hong Kong.

(2) For households which had moved, the term 'Area of Current Residence' refers to their present area of residence.

**Table 7.13 Persons Who Had Change their Residence <sup>(1)</sup> within the Past Ten Years by Area of Current Residence and When Last Changed Residence before By-census, 1996**

<i>Area of Current Residence</i>	<i>When Last Changed Residence before By-census</i>							
	<i>1995 - Mar 1996</i>		<i>1993 - Mar 1996</i>		<i>1991 - Mar 1996</i>		<i>1986 - Mar 1996</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>As Percentage of Population</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>As Percentage of Population</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>As Percentage of Population</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>As Percentage of Population</i>
Central and Western	17 420	7.9	35 963	16.3	49 658	22.5	61 308	27.8
Wan Chai	11 894	8.1	25 254	17.1	35 527	24.0	44 240	29.9
Eastern	34 542	6.4	76 916	14.3	102 830	19.1	139 883	26.0
Southern	18 804	7.1	42 465	16.1	57 213	21.6	77 133	29.2
Yau Tsim Mong	14 145	6.0	27 130	11.6	38 347	16.4	48 912	20.9
Sham Shui Po	21 070	6.2	43 530	12.8	58 011	17.0	75 209	22.1
Kowloon City	20 376	6.0	44 364	13.1	63 222	18.7	86 644	25.6
Wong Tai Sin	22 829	5.9	47 849	12.4	68 155	17.7	94 489	24.5
Kwun Tong	24 872	4.4	60 551	10.8	86 388	15.5	106 544	19.1
Kwai Tsing	22 950	5.1	47 229	10.4	75 870	16.7	126 575	27.9
Tsuen Wan	16 279	6.6	36 967	14.9	56 062	22.6	83 922	33.8
Tuen Mun	27 956	6.2	71 348	15.9	113 106	25.3	169 569	37.9
Yuen Long	30 538	9.4	90 152	27.8	110 247	34.0	128 199	39.5
North	23 905	10.7	48 065	21.6	67 939	30.5	93 492	41.9
Tai Po	12 891	4.7	38 978	14.3	88 049	32.2	123 511	45.2
Sha Tin	35 926	6.4	83 059	14.9	122 411	21.9	232 784	41.7
Sai Kung	15 173	8.0	43 519	23.1	70 895	37.6	136 458	72.4
Islands	4 504	8.3	8 353	15.4	11 340	21.0	13 977	25.8
Total	376 074	6.5	871 692	15.0	1 275 270	22.0	1 842 849	31.8

Note: (1) Figures exclude population living on board vessels and those persons whose last district of residence was outside Hong Kong in the past ten years. Residence is regarded as having been changed only if the area of original residence and the area of current residence belong to different District Board districts.



## **Chapter 8      New Town Characteristics**

### **Introduction**

To reduce urban congestion, comprehensive plans for the systematic and co-ordinated development of new towns began with the establishment of the New Territories Development Department in 1973. Since then, the New Town Development Programme has been carried out extensively leading to the rapid development of new towns in the past twenty years. However, Tsuen Wan, Kwai Chung and Tsing Yi were developed before the New Town Development Programme.

At the time of the 1996 Population By-census, there were eleven new towns in Hong Kong, namely Tuen Mun, Sha Tin, Kwai Chung, Tai Po, Tsuen Wan, Fanling/Sheung Shui, Tsing Yi, Tseung Kwan O, Ma On Shan, Yuen Long and Tin Shui Wai.

All the new towns are situated in the New Territories. The growth of the new towns owed very much to the redistribution of population from the older urban areas on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon (see Chapter 7 on Internal Migration and Home Moving Characteristics for details).

The analysis that follows highlights the major features of the new towns. Interesting characteristics of the population in the new towns are also identified for comparison with their counterparts in the older urban areas (defined here as Hong Kong Island and Kowloon) and in the other areas in the New Territories which exclude the new towns but include marine anchorages throughout Hong Kong.

### **Population size and density**

In 1996, the new town population was about 2.6 million, constituting some 42% of the total population in Hong Kong. This represents an increase of 66% over the corresponding figure of about 1.6 million in 1986. (Table 8.1) In terms of the size of the population, Tuen Mun and Sha Tin were the two largest new towns both with about 0.45 million persons while Tin Shui Wai was the smallest with only 96 100 persons. (Table 8.2)

On the whole, the new towns were less densely populated than the older urban areas which had an average population density of 26 200 persons per km<sup>2</sup> of net land area in 1996.

The population density of the new towns ranged from 8 900 persons per km<sup>2</sup> in Tai Po to 43 100 persons per km<sup>2</sup> in Tin Shui Wai. Among the new towns, Kwai Chung, Fanling/Sheung Shui, Tsuen Wan and Yuen Long have population density closely resembled that of the older urban areas. (Table 8.2)

## **Age and sex structure**

The population in the new towns was much younger than that in the older urban areas. The median age of the new town population was 32, as compared with 35 for the older urban areas. About 22% of the new town population were aged below 15, while the corresponding proportions for the older urban areas and the other areas in the New Territories were 16% and 19% respectively. On the other hand, only 7.6% of the new town population were aged 65 and over, lower than the proportions in the older urban areas (12%) and the other areas in the New Territories (11%). As a result, the new towns had a higher child dependency ratio but a much lower elderly dependency ratio as compared with the rest of the territory. (Tables 8.3 and 8.4)

Among the new towns, the age structures of the populations in Sha Tin, Tsuen Wan and Kwai Chung were similar to that of the older urban areas. This is understandable because they were the older new towns and had a very much longer history of development. (Table 8.3)

The sex ratio for the new town population (1 007 males per 1 000 females) was about the same as that for the population in the older urban areas, and was lower than that for the population in the other areas in the New Territories. (Table 8.5)

## **Educational attainment**

Educational attainment of the population aged 15 and over in the new towns was in general lower than that of its counterpart in the older urban areas. There were relatively higher proportions of population aged 15 and over having education at or below lower secondary level but lower proportions of such population having education at or above upper secondary level in the new towns than in the older urban areas. (Table 8.6)

In general, the school attendance rates for the population aged 3-16 in the new towns were at about the same level as those for the older urban areas. Compared with the other areas in the New Territories, school attendance rates were generally higher in the new towns. (Table 8.7)

## **Labour force characteristics**

### ***Labour force participation rate***

Males aged 15-34 in the new towns had a slightly higher labour force participation rate than their counterparts in the older urban areas. The opposite happened for males of ages 35 and over. In particular, the labour force participation rate for males aged 65 and over was much lower in the new towns than elsewhere in the rest of the territory. (Table 8.8)

For females, the labour force participation rate for each age group was lower in the new towns than in the older urban areas. The difference was particularly significant at ages 25-44. (Table 8.8)

### ***Industry pattern***

About 23% of the working population in the new towns were engaged in the 'Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels' sector. The corresponding proportion in the older urban areas was higher while that in the other areas in the New Territories was lower. 'Manufacturing' and 'Community, social and personal services' were the next two largest sectors, each engaging more than one fifth of the working population in the new towns. Only 11% of the new town working population were in the 'Financing, insurance, real estate and business services' sector, as compared with a corresponding figure of 16% for the older urban areas. (Table 8.9)

### ***Occupational structure***

Over one quarter of the working population in the new towns were craft and related workers and plant and machine operators and assemblers, as compared with about 17% in the older urban areas. On the other hand, the proportion of managers and administrators, professionals and associate professionals was markedly lower in the new towns (24%) than in the older urban areas (33%). The proportion of clerks in the new towns, about 17%, was close to the corresponding figure in the older urban areas. (Table 8.10)

### ***Income from main employment***

The distribution pattern of monthly income from main employment for the working population in the new towns was broadly similar to that for the working population in the older urban areas, except that the proportion earning \$25,000 and over was somewhat lower in the new towns. The median monthly income from main employment of the working population in the

towns. The median monthly income from main employment of the working population in the new towns was \$9,000, which was lower than that of \$9,500 for the older urban areas. (Table 8.11)

## **Household characteristics**

### ***Household composition***

In 1996, there were some 743 500 domestic households in the new towns, accounting for 40% of 1 855 600 domestic households in the whole territory. The majority (70%) of households in the new towns were composed of 'One unextended nuclear family'. The proportion of such households was relatively lower in the older urban areas and the other areas in the New Territories. On the other hand, the proportion of 'one-person' households was much lower in the new towns. Other than these two significant differences, the composition of domestic households in the new towns was broadly similar to that in all other areas. (Table 8.12)

### ***Household size***

The average size of domestic households in the new towns was 3.5 in 1996. This was higher than the corresponding averages of 3.2 for the older urban areas and 3.1 for the other areas in the New Territories. While the average number of adults per domestic household was very similar in the different broad areas, the slightly larger household size found in the new towns was related to the presence of more children aged under 15 there. On average, there was 0.8 child per household in the new towns. The corresponding figures for the older urban areas and the other areas in the New Territories were 0.5 and 0.6 respectively. (Table 8.13)

### ***Household income***

The median monthly income of domestic households in the new towns was \$16,595 in 1996. This was 9.8% lower than the median for the older urban areas but 3.7% higher than that for the other areas in the New Territories. The income bracket \$10,000 - \$19,999 stood out as the modal class with about 36% of the domestic households in the new towns falling into it. The modal class was less conspicuous in the household income distributions for the older urban areas and other areas in the New Territories. (Table 8.14)



## **Housing characteristics**

### ***Type of housing***

Some 49% of the 2.6 million new town population were in public rental housing and another 17% in Housing Authority subsidized sale flats. These proportions were much higher than those in all other areas. On the contrary, there were only about 31% of the new town population in private permanent housing, while the corresponding proportions were 57% in the older urban areas and 78% in the other areas in the New Territories. These observations are expected as the government is the architect of the New Town Development Programme and has been fully supportive of the programme through public housing construction there. Under the programme, population was redistributed from the crowded and older urban areas to the more spacious new towns, thus improving the living environment and housing conditions of the whole territory. (Table 8.15)

All the new towns except Tsuen Wan and Yuen Long had a higher than the territory-average proportion (39%) of population in public rental housing. Kwai Chung recorded the highest proportion (69%), followed by Tsing Yi (66%). On the other hand, Tsuen Wan and Yuen Long had a larger sector of private permanent housing providing accommodation for 71% and 60% of their populations respectively. These proportions were much higher than those in the other new towns, which mostly fell in the range of 20-30%. The proportions for Housing Authority subsidized sale flats also varied significantly among the new towns. The highest proportion was in Ma On Shan (42%), followed by Tseung Kwan O (39%). The other new towns had Housing Authority subsidized sale flats, ranging from 5% of the population in Kwai Chung to 26% in Tuen Mun, except Tsuen Wan and Yuen Long which had no Housing Authority subsidized sale flats. (Table 8.15)

### ***Housing conditions***

The 2.6 million new town population belonged to some 743 500 domestic households. About 45% of these households were housed in public rental flats and more than one quarter in private residential flats occupying a whole house/flat. Those occupying a room/cockloft/bedspace in private residential flats constituted only 1.3% of households in the new towns. This compared with a corresponding figure of 8.4% in the older urban areas, suggesting that housing conditions in the new towns appeared to be better. (Table 8.16)

### *Monthly household rent*

Overall, the median monthly household rent for households in the new towns was lower than that for households in the older urban areas and in other areas in the New Territories. However, the comparison varied among different types of quarters. For households in public rental flats in the new towns, they paid a median monthly household rent of \$1,116, which was more or less the same as that paid by households in public rental flats elsewhere in the territory. After a period of embargo against sale or lease as from the date of first purchase, Housing Authority subsidized sale flats were available in the market for lease. Those situated in the new towns fetched a median monthly rent of \$2,557, very much lower than the corresponding figure of \$5,500 for those in the older urban areas. As for private residential flats, there was no significant difference between the median monthly rent in the new towns and that in the older urban areas. However, for villas/bungalows/modern village houses, the median monthly household rent in the new towns was only \$4,000, whereas the corresponding figure for the older urban areas was \$29,966. (Table 8.17)

According to the median rent-income ratio, renter households (i.e. non-owner occupiers) in private permanent flats in new towns on average paid more than one fifth of their income on housing, which was lower than the corresponding ratio for households in the older urban areas. For households in public rental flats, the median rent-income ratio was 8.2% in the new towns, which was slightly higher than that of 7.8% in the older urban areas. (Table 8.18)

**Table 8.1 Population by Broad Area, 1986, 1991 and 1996**

Year	Hong Kong Island and Kowloon		New Towns		Other Areas in the New Territories		The Whole Territory	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
1986	3 550 904	64.6	1 568 728	28.6	375 856	6.8	5 495 488	100.0
1991	3 281 676	57.8	2 101 823	37.1	290 615	5.1	5 674 114	100.0
	(-269 228)	(-6.8)	(+533 095)	(+8.5)	(-85 241)	(-1.7)	(+178 626)	
1996	3 300 633	53.1	2 601 979	41.8	314 944	5.1	6 217 556	100.0
	(+18 957)	(-4.7)	(+500 156)	(+4.7)	(+24 329)	(-)	(+543 442)	

Note : Figures in brackets represent intercensal change.

**Table 8.2 Population and Population Density by New Town, 1996**

	Population	Population Density (number of persons per km <sup>2</sup> of net land area) <sup>(1)</sup>
All new towns	2 601 979	17 433
Tuen Mun	445 771	21 298
Sha Tin	445 383	16 021
Kwai Chung	285 231	26 289
Tai Po	271 661	8 910
Tsuen Wan	268 659	22 787
Fanling/Sheung Shui	192 321	24 593
Tsing Yi	185 495	19 692
Tseung Kwan O	143 032	9 312
Ma On Shan	137 305	19 785
Yuen Long	130 992	23 267
Tin Shui Wai	96 129	43 107
Hong Kong Island and Kowloon	3 300 633	26 175
Other areas in the New Territories	304 754	383
Land total	6 207 366	5 796
Marine	10 190	..
The whole territory	6 217 556	..

Note : (1) In this table, net land area excludes surface area of reservoirs.

**Table 8.3 Population by New Town and Age, 1996**

	<i>Age Group</i>							<i>Total</i>	<i>Median Age</i>
	<i>Under 15</i>	<i>15 - 24</i>	<i>25 - 34</i>	<i>35 - 44</i>	<i>45 - 54</i>	<i>55 - 64</i>	<i>65 and over</i>		
	<i>Number (Percentage share in brackets)</i>								
All new towns	566 072 (21.8)	393 910 (15.1)	483 715 (18.6)	515 279 (19.8)	270 770 (10.4)	174 671 (6.7)	197 562 (7.6)	2 601 979 (100.0)	32
Tuen Mun	105 460 (23.7)	74 084 (16.6)	80 497 (18.1)	93 145 (20.9)	46 452 (10.4)	21 523 (4.8)	24 610 (5.5)	445 771 (100.0)	31
Sha Tin	82 124 (18.4)	76 577 (17.2)	75 698 (17.0)	88 450 (19.9)	52 235 (11.7)	31 968 (7.2)	38 331 (8.6)	445 383 (100.0)	33
Kwai Chung	38 582 (13.5)	49 061 (17.2)	57 696 (20.2)	38 745 (13.6)	34 651 (12.1)	30 959 (10.9)	35 537 (12.5)	285 231 (100.0)	34
Tai Po	68 467 (25.2)	37 605 (13.8)	46 973 (17.3)	60 134 (22.1)	24 874 (9.2)	14 461 (5.3)	19 147 (7.0)	271 661 (100.0)	32
Tsuen Wan	48 293 (18.0)	37 663 (14.0)	57 573 (21.4)	51 027 (19.0)	30 006 (11.2)	22 625 (8.4)	21 472 (8.0)	268 659 (100.0)	33
Fanling/Sheung Shui	50 144 (26.1)	24 069 (12.5)	37 857 (19.7)	40 471 (21.0)	15 949 (8.3)	10 550 (5.5)	13 281 (6.9)	192 321 (100.0)	31
Tsing Yi	44 312 (23.9)	28 985 (15.6)	29 412 (15.9)	38 217 (20.6)	20 862 (11.2)	12 793 (6.9)	10 914 (5.9)	185 495 (100.0)	32
Tseung Kwan O	36 933 (25.8)	17 204 (12.0)	25 967 (18.2)	30 603 (21.4)	13 780 (9.6)	8 712 (6.1)	9 833 (6.9)	143 032 (100.0)	32
Ma On Shan	33 170 (24.2)	18 047 (13.1)	26 309 (19.2)	30 910 (22.5)	13 250 (9.7)	7 782 (5.7)	7 837 (5.7)	137 305 (100.0)	32
Yuen Long	31 939 (24.4)	17 891 (13.7)	25 483 (19.5)	24 652 (18.8)	10 445 (8.0)	9 105 (7.0)	11 477 (8.8)	130 992 (100.0)	31
Tin Shui Wai	26 648 (27.7)	12 724 (13.2)	20 250 (21.1)	18 925 (19.7)	8 266 (8.6)	4 193 (4.4)	5 123 (5.3)	96 129 (100.0)	30
Hong Kong Island and Kowloon	526 640 (16.0)	429 897 (13.0)	636 682 (19.3)	607 315 (18.4)	383 787 (11.6)	318 665 (9.7)	397 647 (12.0)	3 300 633 (100.0)	35
Other areas in the New Territories	58 326 (18.5)	45 704 (14.5)	68 027 (21.6)	55 928 (17.8)	29 012 (9.2)	23 601 (7.5)	34 346 (10.9)	314 944 (100.0)	33
The whole territory	1 151 038 (18.5)	869 511 (14.0)	1 188 424 (19.1)	1 178 522 (19.0)	683 569 (11.0)	516 937 (8.3)	629 555 (10.1)	6 217 556 (100.0)	34

**Table 8.4 Age Dependency Ratios by New Town, 1996**

	<i>Age Dependency Ratio</i>		
	<i>Child<sup>(1)</sup></i> <i>(Aged under 15)</i>	<i>Elderly<sup>(2)</sup></i> <i>(Aged 65 and over)</i>	<i>Overall<sup>(3)</sup></i> <i>(Aged under 15 and Aged 65 and over)</i>
All new towns	308	107	415
Tuen Mun	334	78	412
Sha Tin	253	118	371
Kwai Chung	183	168	351
Tai Po	372	104	476
Tsuen Wan	243	108	351
Fanling/Sheung Shui	389	103	492
Tsing Yi	340	84	424
Tseung Kwan O	384	102	486
Ma On Shan	344	81	425
Yuen Long	365	131	496
Tin Shui Wai	414	80	494
Hong Kong Island and Kowloon	222	167	389
Other areas in the New Territories	262	155	417
The whole territory	259	142	401

Notes : (1) The number of persons aged under 15 per 1 000 persons in the 15-64 age group.

(2) The number of persons aged 65 and over per 1 000 persons in the 15-64 age group.

(3) The number of persons aged under 15 and aged 65 and over per 1 000 persons in the 15-64 age group.

**Table 8.5 Sex Ratios by Age and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>	<i>Sex Ratio<sup>(1)</sup></i>		
		<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>The Whole Territory</i>
Under 15	1 080	1 070	1 078	1 075
15 - 24	1 008	1 032	1 183	1 027
25 - 34	899	854	952	883
35 - 44	986	1 017	1 158	1 007
45 - 54	1 088	1 228	1 419	1 154
55 - 64	1 098	1 174	1 088	1 123
65 and over	826	785	878	816
Overall	986	1 007	1 081	1 000

Note : (1) The number of males per 1 000 females in the respective age group.

**Table 8.6 Population Aged 15 and Over by Educational Attainment and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Educational Attainment</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
No schooling/Kindergarten	268 386	9.7	174 029	8.5	38 437	15.0	480 852	9.5
Primary	611 177	22.0	479 664	23.6	56 041	21.8	1 146 882	22.6
Lower secondary	471 520	17.0	440 279	21.6	46 446	18.1	958 245	18.9
Upper secondary <sup>(1)</sup>	752 808	27.1	586 766	28.8	63 637	24.8	1 403 211	27.7
Sixth form <sup>(1)</sup>	181 809	6.6	113 924	5.6	13 075	5.1	308 808	6.1
Tertiary :								
Non-degree course	143 626	5.2	88 728	4.4	10 650	4.2	243 004	4.8
Degree course	344 667	12.4	152 517	7.5	28 332	11.0	525 516	10.4
Total	2 773 993	100.0	2 035 907	100.0	256 618	100.0	5 066 518	100.0

Note : (1) Includes equivalent educational attainment of the 'Craft level' for the 'Upper secondary' education and the 'Technician level' (other further non-advance education) for the 'Sixth form' education.

**Table 8.7 School Attendance Rates of Population Aged 3-18 by Age, Sex and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Age Group</i>	<i>Sex</i>	<i>School Attendance Rate (%)<sup>(1)</sup></i>			
		<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>The Whole Territory</i>
3 - 5	M	95	95	92	95
	F	95	95	93	95
6 - 11	M	100	100	99	100
	F	100	100	100	100
12 - 16	M	96	95	90	95
	F	97	97	94	97
17 - 18	M	64	57	43	60
	F	72	66	57	69

Note : (1) The percentage of population studying full-time in school or educational institution in the respective age group.

**Table 8.8 Labour Force Participation Rates by Sex, Age and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Sex and Age Group</i>	<i>Labour Force Participation Rate (%)</i>			
	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	<i>The Whole Territory</i>
<b>Male</b>				
15 - 24	54.3	55.2	58.5	54.9
25 - 34	96.8	97.3	92.5	96.7
35 - 44	97.0	96.9	92.1	96.7
45 - 54	94.0	93.9	89.7	93.7
55 - 64	66.7	65.8	59.9	66.1
65 and over	18.6	13.9	15.5	17.0
Overall	75.7	78.3	73.5	76.6
<b>Female</b>				
15 - 24	51.7	50.8	55.0	51.5
25 - 34	79.2	69.4	71.8	74.8
35 - 44	62.9	51.0	60.2	57.6
45 - 54	53.1	47.7	49.6	50.9
55 - 64	21.6	20.2	21.7	21.2
65 and over	4.3	2.7	4.7	3.8
Overall	50.3	47.6	49.8	49.2

**Table 8.9 Working Population by Industry and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Manufacturing	287 477	17.2	266 223	21.8	21 167	13.9	574 867	18.9
Construction	115 505	6.9	114 164	9.3	15 771	10.4	245 440	8.1
Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels	442 398	26.5	284 755	23.3	30 086	19.8	757 239	24.9
Transport, storage and communication	166 079	9.9	148 562	12.2	16 333	10.7	330 974	10.9
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	259 171	15.5	132 950	10.9	16 565	10.9	408 686	13.4
Community, social and personal services	381 024	22.8	259 707	21.3	39 317	25.8	680 048	22.3
Others	18 150	1.1	15 416	1.3	12 878	8.5	46 444	1.5
Total	1 669 804	100.0	1 221 777	100.0	152 117	100.0	3 043 698	100.0

**Table 8.10 Working Population by Occupation and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Occupation</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Managers and administrators	249 272	14.9	101 648	8.3	18 403	12.1	369 323	12.1
Professionals	95 196	5.7	47 136	3.9	9 259	6.1	151 591	5.0
Associate professionals	211 327	12.7	141 825	11.6	15 980	10.5	369 132	12.1
Clerks	283 132	17.0	211 313	17.3	18 274	12.0	512 719	16.8
Service workers and shop sales workers	220 745	13.2	180 091	14.7	18 885	12.4	419 721	13.8
Craft and related workers	175 224	10.5	180 326	14.8	17 593	11.6	373 143	12.3
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	114 141	6.8	132 987	10.9	12 781	8.4	259 909	8.5
Elementary occupations	314 018	18.8	221 223	18.1	29 441	19.4	564 682	18.6
Others	6 749	0.4	5 228	0.4	11 501	7.6	23 478	0.8
Total	1 669 804	100.0	1 221 777	100.0	152 117	100.0	3 043 698	100.0



**Table 8.11 Working Population<sup>(1)</sup> by Monthly Income from Main Employment and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Monthly Income from Main Employment (HK\$)</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Under 1,000	18 439	1.1	10 014	0.8	2 994	2.0	31 447	1.0
1,000 - 1,999	13 132	0.8	10 998	0.9	2 024	1.4	26 154	0.9
2,000 - 3,999	141 559	8.5	86 502	7.1	14 368	9.8	242 429	8.0
4,000 - 5,999	165 709	10.0	134 669	11.1	15 953	10.9	316 331	10.5
6,000 - 7,999	252 247	15.2	204 683	16.9	21 478	14.6	478 408	15.9
8,000 - 9,999	250 812	15.1	205 293	16.9	20 009	13.6	476 114	15.8
10,000 -14,999	351 114	21.2	287 873	23.7	29 735	20.2	668 722	22.2
15,000 -19,999	161 959	9.8	120 700	10.0	13 309	9.1	295 968	9.8
20,000 -24,999	95 833	5.8	63 319	5.2	7 653	5.2	166 805	5.5
25,000 -39,999	103 505	6.2	58 169	4.8	9 564	6.5	171 238	5.7
40,000 and over	102 529	6.2	30 394	2.5	9 925	6.8	142 848	4.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 656 838</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 212 614</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>147 012</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>3 016 464</b>	<b>100.0</b>
	<i>Median Monthly Income (HK\$)</i>							
	9,500		9,000		9,000		9,500	

Note : (1) Working population excludes unpaid family workers.

**Table 8.12 Domestic Households by Household Composition and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Household Composition</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
One person	172 191	16.9	82 820	11.1	21 895	22.9	276 906	14.9
One unextended nuclear family	607 227	59.8	519 990	69.9	52 379	54.7	1 179 596	63.6
One vertically extended nuclear family	106 696	10.5	69 353	9.3	7 818	8.2	183 867	9.9
One horizontally extended nuclear family	13 754	1.4	8 053	1.1	1 264	1.3	23 071	1.2
Two or more nuclear families	52 119	5.1	31 670	4.3	5 714	6.0	89 503	4.8
Related persons forming no nuclear family	38 071	3.7	20 762	2.8	3 211	3.4	62 044	3.3
Unrelated persons	26 199	2.6	10 857	1.5	3 510	3.7	40 566	2.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 016 257</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>743 505</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>95 791</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 855 553</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 8.13 Domestic Households by Household Size and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Household Size</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
1	172 191	16.9	82 820	11.1	21 895	22.9	276 906	14.9
2	206 834	20.4	128 490	17.3	21 645	22.6	356 969	19.2
3	205 688	20.2	151 539	20.4	15 347	16.0	372 574	20.1
4	220 776	21.7	209 548	28.2	15 444	16.1	445 768	24.0
5	128 576	12.7	111 710	15.0	10 807	11.3	251 093	13.5
6 and over	82 192	8.1	59 398	8.0	10 653	11.1	152 243	8.2
Total	1 016 257	100.0	743 505	100.0	95 791	100.0	1 855 553	100.0
<i>Average Household Size</i>								
Average number of adults per household		2.7		2.7		2.5		2.7
Average number of children per household		0.5		0.8		0.6		0.6
Average number of persons per household		3.2		3.5		3.1		3.3

**Table 8.14 Domestic Households by Monthly Household Income and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
Under 2,000	31 887	3.1	14 611	2.0	9 099	9.5	55 597	3.0
2,000 - 3,999	39 387	3.9	24 712	3.3	4 173	4.4	68 272	3.7
4,000 - 5,999	43 094	4.2	28 030	3.8	4 471	4.7	75 595	4.1
6,000 - 7,999	56 190	5.5	43 766	5.9	5 683	5.9	105 639	5.7
8,000 - 9,999	69 102	6.8	60 995	8.2	6 480	6.8	136 577	7.4
10,000 - 14,999	159 429	15.7	150 051	20.2	14 521	15.2	324 001	17.5
15,000 - 19,999	139 129	13.7	119 331	16.0	11 234	11.7	269 694	14.5
20,000 - 24,999	111 732	11.0	90 327	12.1	8 867	9.3	210 926	11.4
25,000 - 29,999	79 192	7.8	61 899	8.3	6 204	6.5	147 295	7.9
30,000 - 39,999	104 068	10.2	70 618	9.5	8 568	8.9	183 254	9.9
40,000 - 59,999	91 503	9.0	51 451	6.9	7 486	7.8	150 440	8.1
60,000 and over	91 544	9.0	27 714	3.7	9 005	9.4	128 263	6.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 016 257</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>743 505</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>95 791</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 855 553</b>	<b>100.0</b>
	<i>Median Monthly Household Income (HK\$)</i>							
	18,400		16,595		16,000		17,500	

**Table 8.15 Population<sup>(1)</sup> by New Town and Type of Housing, 1996**

	<i>Type of Housing</i>													
	<i>Public Rental Housing</i>		<i>Housing Authority Subsidized Sale Flats</i>		<i>Housing Society Subsidized Sale Flats<sup>(2)</sup></i>		<i>Private Permanent Housing</i>		<i>Temporary Housing</i>		<i>Non-domestic Housing</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
All new towns	1 263 351	48.6	453 640	17.4	9 403	0.4	799 958	30.7	49 002	1.9	26 625	1.0	2 601 979	100.0
Tuen Mun	204 246	45.8	115 687	26.0	-	-	116 109	26.0	5 064	1.1	4 665	1.0	445 771	100.0
Sha Tin	212 917	47.8	69 707	15.7	-	-	145 514	32.7	7 431	1.7	9 814	2.2	445 383	100.0
Kwai Chung	197 321	69.2	13 496	4.7	-	-	64 880	22.7	3 362	1.2	6 172	2.2	285 231	100.0
Tai Po	128 484	47.3	58 795	21.6	-	-	80 504	29.6	3 011	1.1	867	0.3	271 661	100.0
Tsuen Wan	67 671	25.2	-	-	3 152	1.2	189 615	70.6	7 016	2.6	1 205	0.4	268 659	100.0
Fanling/ Sheung Shui	93 880	48.8	45 592	23.7	-	-	46 732	24.3	5 818	3.0	299	0.2	192 321	100.0
Tsing Yi	121 605	65.6	25 536	13.8	6 251	3.4	25 824	13.9	5 865	3.2	414	0.2	185 495	100.0
Tseung Kwan O	73 053	51.1	55 779	39.0	-	-	9 576	6.7	4 022	2.8	602	0.4	143 032	100.0
Ma On Shan	56 130	40.9	57 904	42.2	-	-	18 091	13.2	4 725	3.4	455	0.3	137 305	100.0
Yuen Long	47 370	36.2	-	-	-	-	78 851	60.2	2 688	2.1	2 083	1.6	130 992	100.0
Tin Shui Wai	60 674	63.1	11 144	11.6	-	-	24 262	25.2	-	-	49	0.1	96 129	100.0
Hong Kong Island and Kowloon	1 120 450	33.9	238 255	7.2	7 714	0.2	1 873 981	56.8	29 135	0.9	31 098	0.9	3 300 633	100.0
Other areas in the New Territories	8 056	2.6	-	-	-	-	238 687	78.3	46 480	15.3	11 531	3.8	304 754	100.0
Land total	2 391 857	38.5	691 895	11.1	17 117	0.3	2 912 626	46.9	124 617	2.0	69 254	1.1	6 207 366	100.0

Notes : (1) Population excludes persons living on board vessels.

(2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society.

**Table 8.16 Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>		<i>New Towns</i>		<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>		<i>The Whole Territory</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>Permanent housing</b>								
Public rental flats	320 062	31.5	334 959	45.1	2 005	2.1	657 026	35.5
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	67 865	6.7	126 467	17.0	-	-	194 332	10.5
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	1 988	0.2	2 591	0.3	-	-	4 579	0.2
<b>Private residential flats</b>								
Whole house/flat	502 762	49.5	203 980	27.4	7 826	8.4	714 568	38.6
Room/Cockloft/Bedspace	85 465	8.4	9 881	1.3	173	0.2	95 519	5.2
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	4 041	0.4	26 300	3.5	45 755	48.9	76 096	4.1
Simple stone structures/Traditional village house	3 022	0.3	8 519	1.1	18 017	19.3	29 558	1.6
Staff quarters	13 499	1.3	8 025	1.1	2 032	2.2	23 556	1.3
Non-domestic quarters	6 643	0.7	6 268	0.8	2 711	2.9	15 622	0.8
<b>Temporary housing</b>								
Public temporary quarters	4 583	0.5	8 615	1.2	929	1.0	14 127	0.8
Private temporary structures	6 327	0.6	7 900	1.1	14 038	15.0	28 265	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 016 257</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>743 505</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>93 486</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1 853 248</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Notes : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

(2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society.

**Table 8.17 Median Monthly Household Rent of Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>Median Monthly Household Rent (HK\$)</i>			<i>The Whole Territory</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	
<b>Permanent housing</b>				
Public rental flats	1,143	1,116	938	1,132
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	5,500	2,557	-	3,000
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	552	1,669	-	1,669
Private residential flats	4,100	4,500	10,727	4,300
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	29,966	4,000	4,000	4,320
Simple stone structures/Traditional village house	790	1,050	800	1,000
Staff quarters	700	800	850	779
Non-domestic quarters	682	600	700	680
<b>Temporary housing</b>				
Public temporary quarters	225	185	135	195
Private temporary structures	1,500	600	416	500
<b>Overall</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>1,151</b>	<b>1,440</b>	<b>1,231</b>

Notes : (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

(2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society.

**Table 8.18 Median Rent-income Ratios of Domestic Households<sup>(1)</sup> by Type of Quarters and Broad Area, 1996**

<i>Type of Quarters</i>	<i>Median Rent-income Ratio (%)</i>			<i>The Whole Territory</i>
	<i>Hong Kong Island and Kowloon</i>	<i>New Towns</i>	<i>Other Areas in the New Territories</i>	
<b>Permanent housing</b>				
Public rental flats	7.8	8.2	6.8	8.0
Housing Authority subsidized sale flats	19.4	12.0	-	14.5
Housing Society subsidized sale flats <sup>(2)</sup>	3.9	6.4	-	5.7
Private residential flats	24.2	21.4	24.9	23.6
Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses	26.9	21.7	20.0	20.8
Simple stone structures/Traditional village house	6.4	12.7	9.1	9.7
Staff quarters	3.1	3.7	4.0	3.4
Non-domestic quarters	12.1	20.0	20.0	18.8
<b>Temporary housing</b>				
Public temporary quarters	2.4	2.1	1.6	2.1
Private temporary structures	12.0	7.1	5.1	6.5
<b>Overall</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>9.8</b>

Notes: (1) Figures exclude domestic households living on board vessels.

(2) Housing Society subsidized sale flats include flats built under the Flat For Sale Scheme (FFSS) and the Sandwich Class Housing Scheme (SCHS) of the Housing Society.





## **Chapter 9      By-census Procedures**

### **Introduction**

This chapter outlines how the 1996 Population By-census was taken and describes the methodology and operational procedures of the By-census.

### **Timing of the By-census**

In the 1996 Population By-census, enumeration of the land population and that of the marine population were both conducted during 16 to 24 March 1996. The timing of the 1996 Population By-census generally accords with that of the 1981 Population Census, the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census, ensuring the comparability of data over time. Practically speaking, taking a by-census in March has the following advantages: weather in March is good with no chance of typhoon, and there is no long public holiday or festival in the month which could generate large population movements in and out of Hong Kong.

### **Coverage**

The 1996 Population By-census covered the entire population of Hong Kong, including both the land and the marine population. Detailed information was obtained on the residents of Hong Kong, including those who were temporarily away from Hong Kong on the By-census reference date of 15 March 1996. For persons who were not residents, only count figures were obtained.

### **By-census content**

Basically, the same questionnaire was used for enumeration of all households in the By-census. The questionnaire included questions on the socio-economic characteristics of the population and on the characteristics of the households and quarters. A specimen of the By-census questionnaires are shown in Appendices 1 and 2. The topics of enquiry as gazetted are shown below:

**A. *Personal data***

1. Year and month of birth
2. Sex
3. Relationship to head of household
4. Whether a usual member of the household
5. Whereabouts at by-census reference moment
6. Marital status
7. School attendance
8. Educational attainment
9. Place of study
10. Field of education
11. Usual language/dialect
12. Ability to speak other languages/dialects
13. Place of birth
14. Nationality
15. Duration of residence in Hong Kong
16. Duration of residence in present district
17. Previous district of residence
18. District of residence five years ago
19. Activity status
20. Industry
21. Occupation
22. Place of work
23. Monthly income from main employment
24. Whether having secondary employment
25. Monthly income from other employment
26. Other cash income

**B. *Premises(i.e. quarters) and household data for the land population***

1. Type of premises
2. Occupancy of premises
3. Number of households in premises
4. Number of occupants in premises
5. Type of accommodation
6. Tenure of accommodation
7. Monthly household rent including rates

8. Type of household
9. Household size
10. Usual household size
11. Household composition
12. Household income

**C. *Vessels and household data for the marine population***

1. Type of vessel
2. Occupancy of vessel
3. Number of households on board vessel
4. Number of occupants on board vessel
5. Type of household
6. Household size
7. Usual household size
8. Household composition
9. Household income

In deciding which topics of enquiry should be included in the By-census, the following factors had been taken into account: usefulness of the data to policy branches and departments of the Government, academic institutions and the general public, objectivity and acceptability of the questions used, existence of other data source, comparability with previous censuses/by-censuses and the recommendations of the United Nations.

All topics included in the 1991 Census were also included in the 1996 By-census. In addition, two additional topics were included, viz., 'Place of study' and 'Place of work'. Besides, in order to determine the activity status more accurately, a question on the main action taken to seek work was added.

## **Planning**

A '1996 Population By-census Office' consisting of four different sections was set up to prepare for and execute the 1996 Population By-census. The Census Planning Sections (1) and (2) were responsible for the overall planning of all statistical and fieldwork related to the operation. The Census Field Section was engaged in updating the register of quarters and segments, organizing fieldwork, training and deploying temporary field workers and supervising the enumeration. The Census Administrative Services Section was responsible for arranging

accommodation, recruiting temporary staff and administering the accounts, stores and stationery, printing and publicity of the project. Data processing systems for the By-census was supported by the Data Processing Branch which looked after the computer services of the whole Department.

Preliminary planning for the 1996 Population By-census started in 1992. After considering the past census and by-census experience and consulting various users on the topics of enquiry and overseas statistics offices on the latest developments in conducting censuses/by-censuses, a By-census Plan was drawn up in September 1993 summarizing the proposals on the contents of the By-census questionnaire, the fieldwork operational procedures, data processing strategy and methods, staff requirements and the overall budget. The plan was considered by the Governor in Council in December 1993.

## **Sampling frame**

The sampling frame for the land enumeration (excluding the special class enumeration) consists of two parts. For the built-up areas (including new towns), there is a list of permanent quarters each identified by an address. Each address is unique with details on the house number, street name, building name, floor number and flat number. The list is stored in computer for easy updating and retrieval. It is known as the 'Register of Quarters (RQ)', which was set up in 1984/85 for the 1986 By-census and updated regularly afterwards. The updating is based on information on the demolition of old buildings and the construction of new buildings, which is available from the Housing Department and the Buildings Department. For the non-built-up areas, there is a list of area segments known as the 'Register of Segments'. Each segment contains some 10 to 12 structures and is delineated by some physical or easily identifiable boundaries such as streams, footpaths, lanes and ditches. The segment boundaries were re-delineated before the 1996 Population By-census field operation through the use of aerial photos and previous segment maps for the purpose of maintaining the size of the segment at more or less the same number of quarters. Field updating was also performed for those segments sampled for enumeration in the By-census.

For marine enumeration, marine sections were delineated by dividing the typhoon shelters and anchorages into small sections by fairways/firelanes in waters and bearings to landmarks on the coast. Each marine section was a sampling unit consisting of about 60 vessels. The marine section frame was constructed based on the aerial photos of all anchorages in Hong Kong waters taken in mid-March 1995.

## Enumeration method

Broadly speaking, the 1996 Population By-census consisted of different enumeration operations, viz. the land operation, the marine operation and the special class enumeration. The former two types of operations are described below, whereas special class enumeration is discussed separately in the next section due to its special nature.

The traditional 'Interviewer method' was adopted in data collection for the land enumeration. Enumerators visited the sampled quarters on their assignment list and enumerated persons living in all the households therein.

For the marine operation, enumeration was also conducted using the 'Interviewer method'. A small team of enumerators and the chief enumerator worked together on a small boat on the marine section for which they were responsible. The chief enumerator supervised the overall enumeration of the whole marine section while enumerators were sent out to different vessels on the marine section to carry out the work. Each vessel enumerated was identified by a red By-census label to ensure that vessels within a section were neither duplicated nor omitted from the enumeration.

Although the 1996 By-census was taken using the *de jure* enumeration approach, it was still necessary to fix a By-census reference moment for compiling the total population present in Hong Kong (i.e. the *de facto* population count). The reference moment was fixed at 3:00 a.m. of 15 March 1996.

Under the *de jure* enumeration approach, all members of a household who usually lived in Hong Kong in the six-month period either before or after the reference moment, and those who usually worked in Mainland China/Macau, were enumerated and enquired of their detailed socio-economic characteristics. Additionally, all households were asked to report the number of non-members staying in their household at the reference moment and give information as to their age and sex. This ensures that the basic characteristics of the total population present in Hong Kong at the reference moment were collected.

All enumerators in the land operation had to make repeated visits to each household until all members of the household were interviewed. They were instructed to visit a household at different times of a day and on different dates so as to increase the chance of making contact with the household. Besides, for each visit in which a household could not be contacted, the enumerator had to leave a notification letter requesting the householders to call the field centre for making appointment. Despite all these measures, there were still some non-contact cases at the

end of the operation. Therefore, in the afternoon of 24 March 1996 which was the last day of the By-census operation, a self-administered questionnaire (SAQ) was left with each of those non-contact households. They were asked to complete and return the SAQ by mail by 7 April 1996. About 32 000 SAQs were despatched and around 7 000 (or 22% of the total) were completed and returned. These completed SAQs were then used to estimate the number, age-sex structure and geographical distribution of all the non-contact persons. For details on the treatment of non-contact cases, please refer to Chapter 10.

## Special class enumeration

For operational convenience, special arrangements had been made to enumerate some special groups of persons (called special classes) whose residence has restriction or difficulty of access. These special classes and the enumeration method for each of them are shown below :

Special class	Enumeration method
In-patients in psychiatric hospitals/ infirmaries/convalescent hospitals	Information extracted from the administrative records of the hospitals
Inmates in penal institutions	Information extracted from the administrative records of the Correctional Services Department
Street-sleepers	Enumerated by special enumerators who were staff of the Social Welfare Department
Armed forces - British family staff quarters - Gurkha family staff quarters - Single soldiers in barracks	- Enumerated by ordinary enumerators with the arrangement of the British Forces - Enumerated by three special enumerators who were Nepalese women recruited through the British Forces - Information extracted from the administrative records of the British Forces
Persons staying in hotels/guest houses	Enumerated by ordinary enumerators with the arrangement of the management of hotels/guest houses
Imported workers staying in temporary dormitories in construction sites	Information extracted from the personnel records kept by the companies concerned

Besides, simple head counts of Vietnamese migrants and passengers on board ocean going vessels were also obtained from the Immigration Department.

## Pre-test

A Pre-test was conducted to test the various aspects of the 1996 Population By-census so that any deficiencies of the survey design and operational arrangement could be identified for improving the main operation. It was held during 12 to 20 March 1994 and covered 5 000 quarters in 5 areas. The questionnaire design and all aspects of the operation were evaluated after the Pre-test. The experiences gained were essential to improving many aspects of the By-census operation.

## Field organization

There were 36 regular field staff working in the By-census Field Section which was responsible for planning and executing the By-census fieldwork. The fieldwork was organized according to the following hierarchy :

<u>Area of responsibility</u>	<u>Chain of command</u>
Whole territory	1 Chief Census and Survey Officer
↓	↓
5 Regions *	5 Senior Census and Survey Officers
↓	↓
30 Districts	30 Census and Survey Officers
↓	↓
480 Divisions	480 Chief Enumerators

\* The 5 regions were Hong Kong Island, Kowloon East, Kowloon West, New Territories East and New Territories West.

As illustrated above, the lowest work unit was a division. A division usually comprised a chief enumerator, two field editors, one checker and twelve enumerators. The chief enumerator was the head of division. The field editors were responsible for editing completed questionnaires. The checkers had to conduct field checks to see if field visits had been completed and verify whether the information collected was accurate. The enumerators had to visit all sampled quarters in their assignment list and conduct interviews to collect detailed information from all persons in all households found in the quarters.

A field centre, which accommodates on average 16 divisions, was set up for each district. There were 3 to 4 centre assistants in each field centre who were responsible for operating the computer systems installed in the field centres.

## **Recruitment**

All temporary field workers for the By-census were secondary six students, post-secondary students and school teachers. To facilitate students and teachers to participate in the By-census operation, By-census holidays were suggested by the Education Department for the period of 18 to 23 March 1996. The temporary field workers also included 280 serving officers of the Social Welfare Department who were responsible for the enumeration of the street sleepers. In addition, three Nepalese women were recruited under the arrangement of the British Forces to enumerate the armed forces quarters.

As from late 1994, liaison with secondary schools, colleges of education and post-secondary/institutions started paving the way towards the recruitment of students as temporary By-census officers. Recruitment talks and civic education programmes were launched to arouse the interest of students and their eagerness to participate in the By-census. By the end of the recruitment period, some 33 900 applications were received.

## **Training and selection**

Applicants for chief enumerator, checker and field editor were selected and invited to attend a ten-hour training course. They had to pass a test, which was administered at the end of the training, before they were offered appointment. On the other hand, the training of enumerators and centre assistants was conducted in two phases. First, selected applicants were invited to attend a three-hour introductory training course. After a short test administered at the end of the training, suitable applicants were selected to attend a seven-hour intensive training course.

Two factors had been considered in determining the number of applicants invited for training. On the one hand, the training cost would be higher if more applicants were trained. On the other hand, training more applicants would provide a larger reserve pool of temporary field workers to replace the drop-outs later. Balancing these two factors, about 12 900 applicants were invited for training. In selecting applicants for training, applicants were first sorted in priority groups based on objective criteria like experiences in similar exercises and school holiday



arrangement. For applicants within the same priority group, their priorities were determined randomly.

A top-down approach was adopted to train the large number of applicants recruited. The Census and Survey Officers of the Census Field Section first trained those teachers who would be recruited as chief enumerators. The trained chief enumerators in turn conducted training courses for students who would become enumerators. Training for field editors and checkers were also conducted by the Census and Survey Officers whilst that for centre assistants was conducted by the Statistical Officers of the Census Planning Sections.

In order to standardize the training, a set of 12 episodes of training film was produced with the assistance of Radio Television Hong Kong for the purpose. Training manuals and exercises were used in the course. Finally, there were about 9 300 applicants who completed the courses.

A refresher course for all temporary field workers was held in early March 1996 shortly before the By-census operation. This helped temporary field workers review and recapitulate the methods of interviewing and enumeration and remind them the important concept of enumeration and major aspects of the operation.

## **Publicity**

With the assistance of the Information Services Department, an extensive publicity programme was drawn up for the By-census. At different times of the operation, the publicity work served different purposes. For example, around February 1996, the first By-census poster appeared and the first Announcement of Public Interest (API) was broadcast, both of which aimed at informing the public the coming of the By-census. Right before and during the operation, API on television solicited the support of the public and cautioned the public on how to check the identity of enumerators. To ensure that the message permeated all sectors of the population, the publicity programme involved a wide range of media and methods. These included posters, newspaper advertisements, tube cards on MTR and KCR train compartments, APIs on radio and television, special publicity programme on television, mobile exhibition and a special promotion programme in schools which aimed at encouraging students to urge their parents to co-operate in the By-census.

All households living in permanent quarters were notified in writing in advance of the By-census. The letter also gave the name and the identity number of the enumerators who would

visit the household during the operation period. Owing to the incomplete addresses of many temporary structures in area segments, such notification letters could not be sent to households living there. As most of these segments were in the villages in the New Territories, letters were sent to the concerned village representatives soliciting their support and co-operation and requesting them to relay the message to the residents.

## **Quality control of data**

A comprehensive checking system was designed to control the quality of the data collected in the enumeration. It covered the following aspects:

- (i) The chief enumerator had to accompany the enumerators and observe their work at the beginning of the operation and give them remedial training whenever necessary. Subsequently, those enumerators who performed below the average standard were given more attention and their work were inspected in greater detail.
- (ii) The field editor scrutinised all questionnaires submitted to ensure that they were properly completed and that the data were correctly coded.
- (iii) The checker revisited a random sample of the households enumerated and verified the key information recorded on the completed questionnaire. All quarters reported as vacant, demolished, non-domestic or unoccupied were verified to confirm the status reported.
- (iv) The chief enumerator reviewed the work of each enumerator in his division at the end of the fieldwork operation to ensure that all their assignments were completed.

## **Enumeration result**

A total of 331 768 quarters (including vessels) were visited by the enumerators during the By-census operation. The results of the visits are shown below:

<i>Result of visit</i>	<i>Number of quarters</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
Occupied quarters	264 214	79.6
Unoccupied quarters (including residential and non-residential quarters)	56 927	17.2
Merged (but not enumerated) quarters	1 313	0.4
Demolished quarters/Construction in progress	8 285	2.5
Vacant plots of land*	421	0.1
Non-quarters	608	0.2
Total	331 768	100.0

\* in number of plots

## **Post enumeration survey**

The purpose of conducting a Post Enumeration Survey (PES) was to assess the accuracy of the By-census results. In the PES, about 0.5% of the occupied quarters which have been successfully enumerated in the By-census were randomly selected and re-visited by regular staff of the Census Field Section during 11 to 26 April 1996. When compared with the By-census questionnaire, the PES questionnaire included only questions to obtain the household and person count of the sampled quarters. The wordings of the questions in the two questionnaires were identical. The PES was an independent exercise in which no reference was made to the original questionnaires completed in the By-census. The results obtained from the PES were then matched with the relevant information obtained in the By-census to assess the accuracy of the By-census enumeration. The PES revealed that there was almost no over- or under-count of households and residents enumerated in the By-census. For details of the PES operation and its results, please refer to Chapter 11.

## **Data input and processing**

The enumerators were responsible for coding all data items recorded in the questionnaire, except 'Industry', 'Occupation', 'Place of study', 'Place of residence five years ago' and 'Previous district of residence' and 'Place of work'. The items 'Industry' and 'Occupation'

were coded by field editors in the field centres during the operation. The other items were coded by specially trained coders in the By-census Office after the fieldwork operation. The traditional key-punching method was adopted to input the codes recorded on the questionnaire into the computer. Each questionnaire was key-punched twice into the computer for verification.

The VAX 6440 minicomputer and the UNIX workstations installed in the Census and Statistics Department were used to process the data. The data processing procedures followed three stages, viz. validation, imputation and tabulation.

At the validation stage, the input data passed through a series of checks which could identify such errors as duplication or omission of records, out-of-range values for data items and inconsistencies between the values of different data items. All errors identified were displayed on computer terminals for correction. Editors then corrected, using an on-line editing program, those errors found after cross-checking with the information recorded in the original questionnaires.

The imputation stage first involved identifying those inconsistencies between the values of different data items which could not be corrected manually. The inconsistent values would then be replaced automatically by new values generated by the computer in accordance with the logic and algorithm of some prescribed imputation rules.

Tabulations of the By-census data were produced using 'SAS', the statistical analysis packages. The tabulations were produced by phase following a schedule which was worked out with reference to the publication time table, need of users and the complexity of the tables involved. There are two major categories of tabulations, viz. 'Summary tabulations' and 'Standard tabulations'. 'Summary tabulations' are simple tables which cover a broad range of socio-economic and demographic characteristics of the population by geographical areas. 'Standard tabulations' are more detailed three- to four-way cross-tabulations of related variables which could show the inter-relationships among different characteristics of the population. The 'Standard Tabulations' are open to the public for reference. Users who are interested in extracting detailed information on By-census tabulations are welcome to visit the 1996 Population By-census Office of the Department at 6/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong.

## **Publications and data dissemination**

Apart from this 'Main Report', results of the 1996 Population By-census were released in a series of publications as listed in Appendix 5. Two map packs showing the boundaries adopted in the By-census were also released to complement the dissemination of By-census results on a geographic basis.

Besides published reports, results of the 1996 Population By-census would also be released in the form of CD-ROM products.



## **Chapter 10 Sample Design and Estimation Procedures**

### **Introduction**

In the 1996 Population By-census, sampling was used for the conduct of a detailed enquiry on a broad range of demographic, social and economic characteristics of the population. About one-seventh of all quarters in Hong Kong were sampled and all households therein were included in the enquiry. The application of sampling to collect detailed population data was first adopted in the 1966 By-census. Except for the 1971 Census, sampling was adopted in the 1976 By-census, the 1981 Census, the 1986 By-census and the 1991 Population Census in connection with the enquiry of detailed characteristics of the population.

### **Sampling unit**

In the 1996 Population By-census, a person is the fundamental unit of enquiry. However, for sample selection, the sampling unit was basically a quarters in the built-up areas and an 'area segment' in the non-built-up areas. For more details on the sampling frames for the 1996 Population By-census, please refer to Chapter 9.

### **Sample design**

In determining the sample design, due consideration was given to cost, precision, operational implications and practical feasibility. The size of the sample for the detailed enquiry depended on the cost of enumeration and the level of precision required. Theoretically, the larger the sample, the smaller would be the sampling error but the cost would be higher. Analysis of the results of the 1981 Census, the 1986 By-census and the 1991 Population Census gave an indication of precision levels pertaining to different sample sizes.

In order that more precise estimates of small area statistics could be made, a sample design involving non-uniform sampling fractions was adopted. A disproportionate stratified systematic sample was drawn for enumeration. Higher sampling fractions or even full enumeration was adopted in smaller strata. For land population, stratification was based on two factors. The first stratification factor had three strata, viz. built-up areas, non-built-up areas and special classes. The second stratification factor had 346 strata, each referring to a District Board Constituency Area (CA). For marine population, stratification was based on two factors: type

of anchorage and type of marine section. Each factor comprised two strata, giving four strata altogether. The stratification helps improve precision of the sample estimates and provides sufficiently precise estimates at the District Board Constituency Area level for district administration and planning.

In the built-up areas, a sampling fraction of one-in-seven was applied in more than 90% of CAs. One-in-three systematic sample and full enumeration were adopted in the remaining CAs, which contained a smaller number of quarters belonging to the built-up areas.

The sampling fractions varied more widely for CAs in the non-built-up area stratum, ranging from one-in-twelve to full enumeration. However, the overall sample fraction was still about one-in-seven.

For the special classes, full enumeration was generally adopted to simplify the operation. For example, all street sleepers were enumerated with the assistance of the Social Welfare Department. In the case of imported workers living on construction sites, full enumeration was made with the help of the contractors. However, in the case of married quarters of the armed forces personnel, a one-seventh systematic sample was drawn.

For the marine population, a stratified systematic sample of marine sections was selected. A uniform sampling fraction of one-in-five was applied.

## **Estimation procedures**

Two estimation procedures were executed before the raw data were tabulated and analyzed. These are described below.

### ***Treatment of non-contact cases***

By law, every person had to respond to the By-census questions. Missing information was related to non-contact cases. A household was classified as a non-contact case only if an enumerator had visited it for more than four times at different times on different days during the By-census period. Vacant quarters were not classified as non-contact cases. The non-contact rate was about 7% of all quarters covered in the By-census operation.

For each non-contact household, a self-administered questionnaire (SAQ) was left for the householder to complete. The householder was requested to mail back the completed SAQ



by 7 April 1996 to the By-census Office. To encourage response, the SAQ only contained some basic questions. After the prescribed period allowed for receiving SAQs, 7 000 SAQs (or about 22% of the total number despatched) were returned. These returned SAQs were then grouped by District Board Constituency Area (CA). A weighting factor was attached to each returned SAQ for grossing up the age, sex and some basic characteristics of the population in those non-contacted households in that area which did not return SAQs. This meant that every returned SAQ in CA<sub>i</sub> was given a weight of  $D_i/R_i$  if out of  $D_i$  SAQs despatched,  $R_i$  were returned.

As the SAQ contained only some basic questions, the remaining data items in the By-census questionnaire had to be imputed for those households who had returned SAQs. The 'hot-deck' method was used for imputation. Information on the variables in the SAQ which correlated with the missing items was used to stratify returned SAQs into imputation classes. For each imputation class, the most likely value for the item under consideration was stored in the computer as the starting value. The SAQs and the respondents' questionnaires in each imputation class were then sorted by geographical order and treated sequentially. If the first record processed was a SAQ, the starting value would be assigned as the imputed value for the missing item. If the first record had a response for the missing item, the responded value would replace the starting value. The value stored in the computer was updated by the responded value in each subsequent record processed. When a missing item was encountered, the latest value stored would be used as the imputed value.

### *Estimation based on sample enquiry*

The estimation procedure involved grossing up of all response records by the grossing-up factors which were the reciprocals of the sampling fractions. The method was used to estimate parameters of population, households and quarters based on the sample. For count variables, aggregation of the grossing-up factors of all records would give an estimate of the population total. Ratios of two variables were estimated by taking the ratio of the two corresponding aggregated totals.

The grossing-up factors for estimation were usually not integers. If they were straightly applied in the grossing-up process, the estimates would contain fractions. This problem could not be overcome by rounding as it would lead to inconsistency of statistics among different cross-tabulations. To overcome the problem, two integral grossing-up factors were introduced, viz. 'Factor a' and 'Factor a+1', where 'a' was the integral part of the factor  $N/n$ , the reciprocal of the sampling fraction. These factors were randomly assigned to individual records in such a proportion that their sum coincided with the required total  $N$ .

## Estimation of standard errors

In estimating the standard errors, a simple random model was assumed, i.e. sampling units were randomly ordered in the frame. Hence, formulae for simple random sample were adopted.

Different estimators were used in the estimation process, depending on whether the variables were count total or ratio of two variables, and whether the variables referred to built-up areas, non-built-up areas, special classes or marine sections.

### (A) For count variables

#### (i) For built-up areas

- Let
- $L_p$  : Total number of strata of quarters
  - $N_h$  : Total number of quarters in stratum  $h$  ( $h = 1, 2, \dots, L_p$ )
  - $n_h$  : Number of sampled quarters in stratum  $h$
  - $y_{hi}$  : Sample count of population having characteristic  $Y$  in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled quarters in stratum  $h$
  - $\hat{Y}_h$  : Estimated population total having characteristic  $Y$  in stratum  $h$
  - $\hat{Y}_p$  : Estimated population total having characteristic  $Y$

Then the population total having characteristic  $Y$  in the built-up areas,

$$Y_p, \text{ is estimated by } \hat{Y}_p = \sum_{h=1}^{L_p} \hat{Y}_h = \sum_{h=1}^{L_p} \frac{N_h}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{Y}_p) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_p} \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_h) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_p} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)^2$$

$$\text{where } f_h = \frac{n_h}{N_h}, \quad \bar{y}_h = \frac{1}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$$

(ii) For non-built-up areas

- Let  $L_s$  : Total number of strata of area segments  
 $N_h$  : Total number of segments in stratum h (h = 1, 2, ...,  $L_s$ )  
 $n_h$  : Number of sampled segments in stratum h  
 $M_{hi}$  : Total number of quarters in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled segment in stratum h  
 $y_{hij}$  : Sample count of population having characteristic Y in the  $j^{\text{th}}$  quarters of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled segment in stratum h  
 $y_{hi}$  : Total sample count of population having characteristic Y in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled segment in stratum h  
 $\hat{Y}_h$  : Estimated total population having characteristic Y in stratum h  
 $\hat{Y}_s$  : Estimated total population having characteristic Y

Then the population total having characteristics Y in the non-built-up areas,

$Y_s$ , is estimated by

$$\hat{Y}_s = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} \hat{Y}_h = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} \frac{N_h}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi} = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} \frac{N_h}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} \sum_{j=1}^{M_{hi}} y_{hij}$$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{Y}_s) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_h) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)^2$$

$$\text{where } f_h = \frac{n_h}{N_h}, \quad \bar{y}_h = \frac{1}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$$

(iii) For special classes

- Let  $L_c$  : Total number of strata  
 $N_h$  : Total number of quarters in stratum h (h = 1, 2, ...,  $L_c$ )  
 $n_h$  : Number of sampled quarters in stratum h  
 $y_{hi}$  : Sample count of population having characteristic Y in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled quarters in stratum h

- $\hat{Y}_h$  : Estimated population total having characteristic Y in stratum h  
 $\hat{Y}_c$  : Estimated population total having characteristic Y

Then the population total having characteristic Y in special classes,

$$Y_c, \text{ is estimated by } \hat{Y}_c = \sum_{h=1}^{L_c} \hat{Y}_h = \sum_{h=1}^{L_c} \frac{N_h}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$$

with variance

$$Var(\hat{Y}_c) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_c} Var(\hat{Y}_h) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_c} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)^2$$

$$\text{where } f_h = \frac{n_h}{N_h}, \quad \bar{y}_h = \frac{1}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$$

(iv) *For marine population*

- Let
- $L_m$  : Total number of strata of marine sections
  - $N_h$  : Total number of marine sections in stratum h (h = 1, 2, ..., L<sub>m</sub>)
  - $n_h$  : Number of sampled marine sections in stratum h
  - $z_{hi}$  : Number of vessels enumerated in section i of stratum h
  - $z_h$  : Number of vessels enumerated in stratum h
  - $Z_h$  : Total count of vessels in stratum h from aerial photos taken on the eve of the Chinese New Year of 1996
  - $y_{hi}$  : Sample count of characteristic Y for section i of stratum h
  - $y_h$  : Sample count of characteristic Y for stratum h
  - $\hat{Y}_h$  : Estimated total of characteristic Y for stratum h
  - $\hat{Y}$  : Estimated total of characteristic Y for the marine population

For the marine population, the ratio estimation method was used to improve precision of the estimates. Aerial photos were taken on the eve of the Chinese New Year of 1996 and photo count of vessels in each stratum was used as control variable in the estimation.

The marine population total having characteristic Y,  $Y_m$ , is estimated by

$$\hat{Y}_m = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} \hat{Y}_h = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} \frac{y_h}{z_h} Z_h = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} r_h Z_h$$

where  $r_h = \frac{y_h}{z_h}$  ,  $y_h = \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} y_{hi}$  ,  $z_h = \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} z_{hi}$

with variance

$$Var(\hat{Y}_m) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} Var(\hat{Y}_h) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} \frac{N_h^2(1-f_h)}{n_h(n_h-1)} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (y_{hi} - r_h z_{hi})^2$$

where  $f_h = \frac{n_h}{N_h}$

(v) *Overall counts*

Let Y be the overall population total having characteristic Y

Then  $Y = Y_p + Y_s + Y_c + Y_m$  is estimated by  $\hat{Y} = \hat{Y}_p + \hat{Y}_s + \hat{Y}_c + \hat{Y}_m$

with variance

$$Var(\hat{Y}) = Var(\hat{Y}_p) + Var(\hat{Y}_s) + Var(\hat{Y}_c) + Var(\hat{Y}_m)$$

## (B) For ratios of two variables

Let X be another characteristic of interest.

(i) *For built-up areas*

Let  $x_{hi}$  : Sample count of population having characteristic X in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sampled quarters in stratum h

$\hat{X}_h$  : Estimated population total having characteristic X in stratum h

$\hat{X}_p$  : Estimated population total having characteristic X

$\hat{R}_p$  : Estimate of the ratio of population total having characteristics Y and X

Then  $X_p$  is estimated by  $\hat{X}_p = \sum_h^{L_p} \hat{X}_h = \sum_h^{L_p} \frac{N_h}{n_h} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} x_{hi}$

The ratio  $R_p = \frac{Y_p}{X_p}$  is estimated by  $\hat{R}_p = \frac{\hat{Y}_p}{\hat{X}_p}$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{R}_p) = \frac{1}{\hat{X}_p^2} \left[ \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_p) + \hat{R}_p^2 \text{Var}(\hat{X}_p) - 2 \hat{R}_p \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_p, \hat{Y}_p) \right]$$

$$\text{where } \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_p, \hat{Y}_p) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_p} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (x_{hi} - \bar{x}_h)(y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)$$

(ii) For non-built-up areas

The corresponding ratio

$$R_s = \frac{Y_s}{X_s} \text{ is estimated by } \hat{R}_s = \frac{\hat{Y}_s}{\hat{X}_s}$$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{R}_s) = \frac{1}{\hat{X}_s^2} \left[ \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_s) + \hat{R}_s^2 \text{Var}(\hat{X}_s) - 2 \hat{R}_s \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_s, \hat{Y}_s) \right]$$

$$\text{where } \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_s, \hat{Y}_s) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_s} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (x_{hi} - \bar{x}_h)(y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)$$

(iii) For special classes

The corresponding ratio

$$R_c = \frac{Y_c}{X_c} \text{ is estimated by } \hat{R}_c = \frac{\hat{Y}_c}{\hat{X}_c}$$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{R}_c) = \frac{1}{\hat{X}_c^2} \left[ \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_c) + \hat{R}_c^2 \text{Var}(\hat{X}_c) - 2 \hat{R}_c \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_c, \hat{Y}_c) \right]$$

$$\text{where } \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_c, \hat{Y}_c) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_c} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (x_{hi} - \bar{x}_h)(y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)$$

(iv) For marine population

The corresponding ratio

$$R_m = \frac{Y_m}{X_m} \text{ is estimated by } \hat{R}_m = \frac{\hat{Y}_m}{\hat{X}_m} = \frac{\sum_{h=1}^{L_m} \hat{Y}_h}{\sum_{h=1}^{L_m} \hat{X}_h}$$

with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{R}_m) = \frac{1}{\hat{X}_m^2} \left[ \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_m) + \hat{R}_m^2 \text{Var}(\hat{X}_m) - 2\hat{R}_m \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_m, \hat{Y}_m) \right]$$

$$\text{where } \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_m, \hat{Y}_m) = \sum_{h=1}^{L_m} N_h^2 \frac{(1-f_h)}{n_h} \frac{1}{n_h-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n_h} (x_{hi} - \bar{x}_h)(y_{hi} - \bar{y}_h)$$

(v) Overall ratios

$$\text{The overall ratio } R = \frac{Y}{X} \text{ is estimated by } \hat{R} = \frac{\hat{Y}_p + \hat{Y}_s + \hat{Y}_c + \hat{Y}_m}{\hat{X}_p + \hat{X}_s + \hat{X}_c + \hat{X}_m}$$

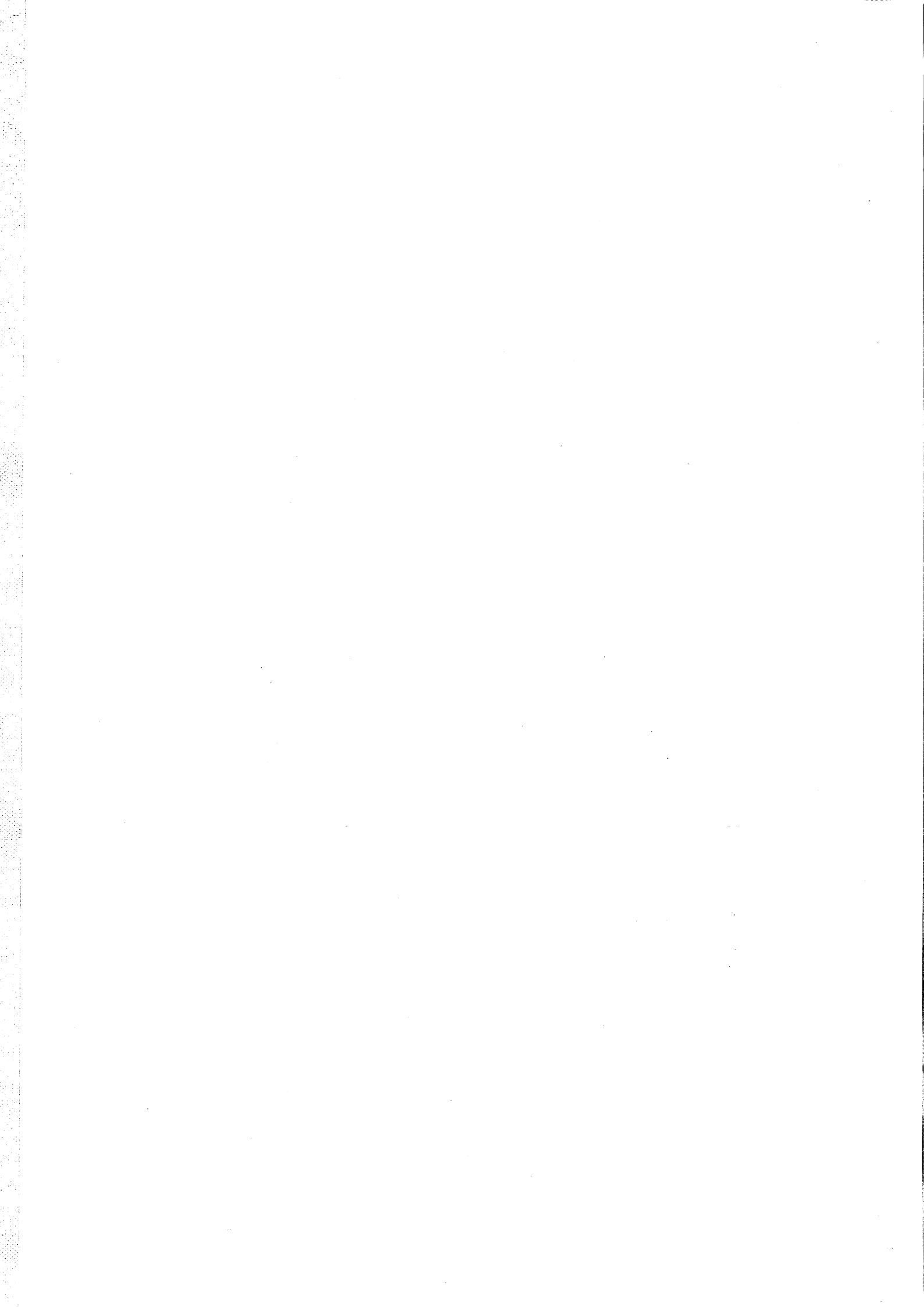
with variance

$$\text{Var}(\hat{R}) = \frac{1}{(\hat{X}_p + \hat{X}_s + \hat{X}_c + \hat{X}_m)^2} \left\{ \text{Var}(\hat{Y}_p + \hat{Y}_s + \hat{Y}_c + \hat{Y}_m) + \hat{R}^2 \text{Var}(\hat{X}_p + \hat{X}_s + \hat{X}_c + \hat{X}_m) - 2\hat{R} \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_p + \hat{X}_s + \hat{X}_c + \hat{X}_m, \hat{Y}_p + \hat{Y}_s + \hat{Y}_c + \hat{Y}_m) \right\}$$

where

$$\text{Cov}(\hat{X}_p + \hat{X}_s + \hat{X}_c + \hat{X}_m, \hat{Y}_p + \hat{Y}_s + \hat{Y}_c + \hat{Y}_m) = \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_p, \hat{Y}_p) + \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_s, \hat{Y}_s) + \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_c, \hat{Y}_c) + \text{Cov}(\hat{X}_m, \hat{Y}_m)$$

by assuming  $\text{Cov}(\hat{X}_a, \hat{Y}_b) = 0$ , for all  $a \neq b$  and  $a, b = p, s, c, m$





# Chapter 11 Assessment of Quality of the By-census Data

## Introduction

The 1996 Population By-census is a large scale and complex operation. Although every effort was made to ensure that the enumeration, data validation and processing were complete and the final results accurate, there remains a chance that some errors, however small, may still be found in the By-census data. Hence, it is essential to evaluate the data quality and recognize the source and magnitude of such errors. This will provide users with some indication of the level of confidence with which the data can be used.

## Sources and classification of errors

'Errors' found in the By-census data consist of sampling errors and non-sampling errors. Sampling errors are inherent in every sample survey where statistics are obtained from a sample. They refer to the variation of a sample estimate if samples are drawn repeatedly using the same method. They are the recognisable and controllable elements of variability in the sampling process. Sampling errors depend on sample size and sampling method. In general, for a given sampling method, a larger sample will produce estimates with smaller sampling errors. In the By-census, all estimates are subject to sampling errors. However, the choices of sample design, sample size and sampling method for the By-census ensure that the sample estimates for most variables would be sufficiently precise for most practical purposes.

Non-sampling errors are not related to sampling variability. Incomplete geographical records and maps, careless omission of households or persons in the enumeration, problems in the questionnaire design, obscurity in the instruction manuals, failure to gain full co-operation of householders in giving accurate answers, inaccurate recording of information collected and coding errors, etc. were possible sources of non-sampling errors in the By-census. During the data processing stage, data punching errors in the data input process were the main sources of non-sampling errors. Non-sampling errors could affect the count totals of the population, households or quarters. They could also affect the classification of individual characteristics and cause bias in the results. In the By-census, a number of measures were adopted to help reduce non-sampling errors. These included the preparation of a complete and up-to-date sampling frame, thorough and comprehensive training of temporary field workers, tight fieldwork control, comprehensive checking of completed questionnaires, proper treatment of non-contact cases, punch-and-verify of all data input, and computerised data validation and editing.

## **Sampling errors**

The particular sample selected for the 1996 Population By-census is one of all possible samples of that size which could have been selected from the same population using the same sampling method. Estimates derived from different samples would differ from each other. Sampling error is measured by the standard error, which is an average measure of the squared deviations of all sample estimates from their average value. It reflects the precision of the estimates. The magnitude of the standard error of a variable depends on the sample size, the sampling method and the intrinsic variability of the characteristic concerned. For the 1996 Population By-census, the sample design and the formulae for estimating the standard errors are given in Chapter 10.

The precision of a sample estimate can also be reflected by its 'confidence interval'. For example, the 95% confidence interval of a given sample estimate, with its upper and lower limits given respectively by about 'two times the standard errors' above and below the sample estimate, would have a 95% probability of covering the population parameter. In other words, if similar confidence intervals were constructed for each of 100 different samples of the same size selected using the same sampling method, one would expect that 95 of them would cover the population parameter.

Tables 11.1 and 11.2 show the sample estimates, the estimated standard errors and the 95% confidence intervals of some variables. They illustrate the range of precision of a spectrum of variables at various degrees of details for the 1996 Population By-census.

## **Non-sampling errors**

Despite the introduction of various precautionary measures, non-sampling errors were inevitable. It is therefore a usual practice to assess the magnitude of non-sampling errors so that users can take them into account in interpreting the statistics. Some of these assessments are the by-product of precautionary measures such as treatment of non-contact households. Others such as the post enumeration survey are specifically done for the assessment purpose. In the latter case, no rectification would be made on the By-census results. Five assessment studies are presented below:

### ***Non-contact households***

Control measures were implemented to ensure completeness of enumeration. The assignment list for enumerators was supplemented with detailed location maps to facilitate field visits. All quarters reported to be vacant were revisited by checkers. A sample of occupied

quarters was also revisited by checkers to verify the completeness of enumeration and correctness of the data collected.

Although the enumerators were instructed to make at least four visits to locate households for enumeration at different times of a day and on different days, some households still could not be contacted during the By-census period. At the end of the By-census operation, a self-administered questionnaire (SAQ) was left with each of those non-contact households. Householders were asked to return the completed SAQ to the By-census office by mail. The SAQ included questions to obtain the household and person count as well as the age, sex, marital status and educational attainment of the household members. A total of 32 000 SAQs were despatched and about 22% of them were completed and returned. The household and personal characteristics of those non-contact households which did not return the SAQ were estimated based on the returned SAQs. This is made on the assumption that those who responded to the SAQs could represent those who did not respond.

### *Coding errors*

Before the detailed characteristics of the population collected using the questionnaire could be stored in computer, information recorded in long hand on the questionnaires had to be transcribed into numerical codes. Although the coders had been trained before coding and were closely supervised during the coding process, some coding errors were inevitable. These coding errors were reviewed in the computer editing process and rectified. To assess the extent of coding errors, a 1% sample of the questionnaires were checked for the accuracy of the original coding of the data items. Table 11.3 shows the results.

### *Recording errors*

Any recording or coding error left undetected after passing through all the quality control measures would, to a certain extent, be identified in the computer editing process. The process consisted of two phases, viz. data validation and data imputation. Data validation aimed at ensuring that (a) the structure of the data record was correct and no record was omitted, duplicated or out of sequence; (b) all codes had values within the acceptable ranges; and (c) information recorded for some basic characteristics such as age of a person was consistent with other characteristics such as educational attainment and activity status. Whenever an error was detected, the data item would be rejected by computer. An editor would amend the rejected items on a computer terminal after checking against the original questionnaire. Table 11.4 shows the magnitude of the errors associated with the latter two types of validation checks.

The data imputation process was completely automatic. After identifying all the inconsistencies among data items of a record in the data validation run, the imputation process removed the old values and assigned new values to the concerned data items according to some prescribed imputation rules. The imputation rate provides a measure of the quality of the By-census results. Table 11.5 shows the imputation rates for some selected data items.

### *Post enumeration survey*

Post Enumeration Survey (PES) is a common means to assess the data quality of large-scale household surveys. For the 1996 Population By-census, a PES was conducted during 11 to 26 April 1996. As past experience indicated that omission of quarters in the Register of Quarters was very insignificant as the frame had been updated continuously according to well-developed procedures, no coverage check was included in the PES. On the other hand, all efforts were spent to check the accuracy of the household and person count of the quarters enumerated in the By-census. About 0.5% of the occupied quarters which have been successfully enumerated in the By-census were randomly selected and re-visited by the regular staff of the Census Field Section.

The PES questionnaire included only questions to obtain the household and person count of the sampled quarters. To enable strict comparison of results, the PES questionnaires used the same question sequence and wordings of the By-census questionnaire. In addition, to ensure that the PES interview was independently completed, the regular field staff were not given any information recorded in the original questionnaires.

Information from the PES was matched with that from the By-census on an individual quarters basis for comparison. The results showed that there was no over- or under-count of household and person in the By-census.

### *Independent population estimate of children aged under 5*

Under-enumeration of infants and young children is quite common in a population census/by-census. As the PES interview was conducted using the same approach and questionnaire structure as the original By-census operation, the tendency to under-report infants during the By-census operation would remain in the PES. Therefore an independent population estimate of children aged under 5 is compared with the By-census count to assess the extent of any such under-enumeration. This independent estimate can be obtained by counting the number of births minus the number of deaths, plus net migration in the relevant age group for the five-year period before the reference date of the 1996 Population By-census. Such independent estimation



obtained from the GHS, unemployment data at small area level are not available from the GHS because of the small sample size. In the By-census reports 'Basic Tables for District Board Districts' and 'Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units: Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and New Territories', some data on unemployment at small area levels are given. Such data, however, should be taken as for indication only as they are subject to a relatively large margin of uncertainty.

***(b) Educational attainment***

While the classification of educational attainment in the 1996 Population By-census basically follows those adopted in the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census, some changes have been introduced. There is a change in the classification related to the technician level. In the 1986 Population By-census and the 1991 Population Census the 'Diploma/Certificate courses in Technical Institutes/Polytechnics' level was classified under 'Tertiary: non-degree' education. This has been replaced in the 1996 Population By-census by 'Technician level (other further non-advanced education)', which was categorized under 'Sixth form'. There are indications of considerable difficulties with reporting such level properly resulting in possibly some under-estimation of the category 'Technical level (other further non-advanced education)' and correspondingly some over-estimation of the category 'Higher Diploma/Endorsement Certificate Courses in Technical Institutes/Technical Colleges/Polytechnics'. Users of the data should be cautious in using these data items.

**Table 11.1 Sample Estimates<sup>(1)</sup> of Selected Proportions and Rates, their Estimated Standard Errors and 95% Confidence Intervals, 1996**

<i>Variable</i>	<i>Sample Estimate</i> %	<i>Estimated Standard Error</i> %	<i>Ratio: Standard Error to Estimate</i> %	<i>95% Confidence Interval</i>	
				<i>Lower Limit</i> %	<i>Upper Limit</i> %
Proportion of persons born in Hong Kong	60.3	0.08	0.13	60.1	60.5
Proportion of females aged 15 and over ever-married	71.1	0.07	0.10	71.0	71.2
Proportion of females aged 20-24 never married	85.3	0.19	0.22	84.9	85.7
Proportion of ever-married males divorced/separated	2.5	0.03	1.20	2.4	2.6
Proportion of population aged 5 and over with English as usual language/dialect	3.1	0.03	0.97	3.0	3.2
Proportion of population with no schooling/kindergarten education only	14.6	0.05	0.34	14.5	14.7
Proportion of persons aged 17-18 studying full-time	63.9	0.30	0.47	63.3	64.5
Proportion of persons in Tuen Mun District aged 17-18 studying full-time	57.0	0.93	1.63	55.2	58.8
Crude labour force participation rate for the whole population	62.8	0.07	0.11	62.7	62.9
Labour force participation rate for females aged 30-34	68.7	0.20	0.29	68.3	69.1
Headship rate of persons aged 30-34	32.2	0.13	0.40	31.9	32.5
Headship rate of persons aged 60-64	58.3	0.22	0.38	57.9	58.7
Proportion of 'one unextended nuclear family' households	63.6	0.10	0.16	63.4	63.8
Proportion of households with income between HK\$8,000 - 9,999	7.4	0.05	0.68	7.3	7.5
Proportion of households who were owner-occupiers	44.4	0.10	0.23	44.2	44.6
Proportion of population in Tai Po New Town who have moved in during the past 5 years	27.0	0.39	1.44	26.2	27.8

Note : (1) Figures exclude population and households living on board vessels.

**Table 11.2 Sample Estimates<sup>(1)</sup> of Selected Totals, their Estimated Standard Errors and 95% Confidence Intervals, 1996**

<i>Variable</i>	<i>Sample Estimate</i>	<i>Estimated Standard Error</i>	<i>Ratio: Standard Error to Estimate %</i>	<i>95% Confidence Interval</i>	
				<i>Lower Limit</i>	<i>Upper Limit</i>
Never married males aged 15 and over	858 341	3 299	0.4	851 875	864 807
Never married males aged 30-34	118 902	940	0.8	117 060	120 744
Persons studying full-time	1 344 820	4 390	0.3	1 336 216	1 353 424
Persons attending secondary school full-time	507 625	2 306	0.5	503 105	512 145
Population with sixth form education	308 808	1 610	0.5	305 652	311 964
Population with tertiary degree education	525 516	2 404	0.5	520 804	530 228
Labour force aged 15-19	108 509	926	0.9	106 694	110 324
Working population	3 043 698	7 659	0.3	3 028 686	3 058 710
Self-employed persons	127 461	1 049	0.8	125 405	129 517
Employees	2 684 589	6 948	0.3	2 670 971	2 698 207
'One unextended nuclear family' households	1 179 596	2 996	0.3	1 173 724	1 185 468
'One unextended nuclear family' households with elderly persons aged 60 and over	274 926	1 346	0.5	272 288	277 564
Domestic households with elderly persons aged 60 and over	632 788	2 330	0.4	628 221	637 355
Domestic households in public and aided housing with 4 persons	186 787	1 057	0.6	184 715	188 859
Households with income between HK\$10,000 - 14,999	324 001	1 513	0.5	321 036	326 966
Domestic households occupying whole flats in private housing blocks	714 568	2 066	0.3	710 519	718 617
Owner-occupier households	824 184	2 674	0.3	818 943	829 425
Owner-occupier households in private housing blocks	551 816	1 831	0.3	548 227	555 405
Persons having internally migrated Tseung Kwan O New Town	46 533	1 037	2.2	44 500	48 566
Professionals and associate professionals	520 723	2 199	0.4	516 413	525 033
Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals	50 526	594	1.2	49 362	51 690
Working population in manufacturing industry	574 867	2 439	0.4	570 087	579 647
Working population in import and export	180 849	1 197	0.7	178 503	183 195
Population aged 5 and over with English as second language/dialect	1 706 743	5 263	0.3	1 696 428	1 717 058

Note : (1) Figures exclude population and households living on board vessels.



**Table 11.3 Coding Errors of Selected Data Items, 1996**

<i>Data Item</i>	<i>Percentage of Error(%)</i>
<b>Household data</b>	
Type of accommodation	0.2
Tenure of accommodation	2.7
Monthly household rent	1.2
<b>Personal data</b>	
School attendance	2.0
Educational attainment	2.3
Field of education	2.6
Place of birth	1.6
Nationality/Other nationality	1.0
Duration of residence in Hong Kong	5.8
Duration of residence in present district	2.8
Usual language/Ability to speak other language/dialects	1.2
Industry	5.1
Monthly income from main employment	0.7
Monthly income from other employment	0.2
Other cash income	0.3
Whether having secondary employment	4.4

**Table 11.4 Analysis of Validation Errors, 1996**

<i>Type of Error</i>	<i>Percentage of Error(%)</i>
Codes out of acceptable ranges	1.3
Data item inconsistent with others	0.4

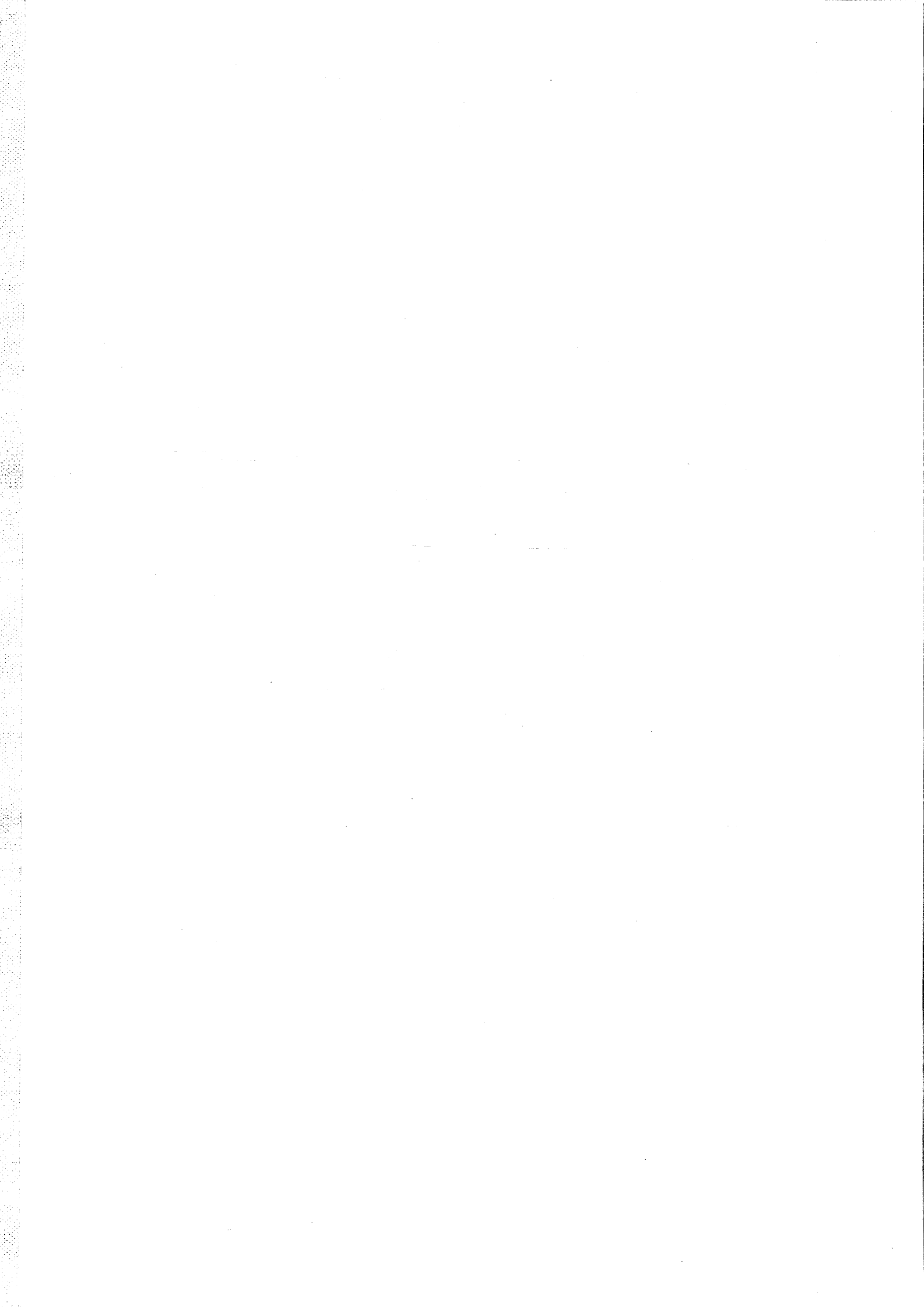
**Table 11.5 Analysis of Imputation Rates for Selected Data Items, 1996**

<i>Data Item</i>	<i>Imputation Rate (%)</i>
<b>Household data</b>	
Type of quarters	1.4
Type of household <sup>(1)</sup>	-
Type of accommodation	10.2
Tenure of accommodation	2.6
Monthly household rent	2.3
Imputation rate for all fields of household records	4.1
<b>Personal data</b>	
Sex <sup>(1)</sup>	-
Age <sup>(1)</sup>	-
Marital status	0.3
School attendance	4.3
Educational attainment	7.1
Field of education	7.7
Usual language/Dialect	6.9
Place of birth	7.1
Nationality	7.1
Previous district of residence	10.3
Duration of residence in present district	10.2
Duration of residence in Hong Kong	9.0
Place of residence five years ago	9.3
Activity status <sup>(1)</sup>	-
Industry	5.8
Occupation	6.4
Monthly income from main employment	6.9
Monthly income from other employment	0.2
Other cash income	3.8
Whether having secondary employment	5.4
Place of study	2.4
Place of work	5.6
Imputation rate for all fields of personal records	6.1

Note: (1) No imputation was carried out on the data items of 'type of household', 'sex', 'age' and 'activity status'. They are thus excluded in calculating the overall imputation rates.

**Table 11.6 Comparison of 1996 Population By-census Estimate of Population Aged Under 5 and the Independent Estimate**

	<i>Age in Complete Years in the 1996 Population By-census</i>					<i>Total</i>
	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	
	<i>(Number in thousands)</i>					
<b>a. Independent estimate</b>						
(1) Birth periods for respective birth cohorts	15.3.95 - 14.3.96	15.3.94 - 14.3.95	15.3.93 - 14.3.94	15.3.92 - 14.3.93	15.3.91 - 14.3.92	
(2) Number of births	68.3	71.9	69.9	71.2	68.7	350.1
(3) Number of deaths for respective birth cohorts during 15.3.91 to 14.3.96	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	1.8
(4) Surviving births = (2)-(3)	68.0	71.6	69.5	70.8	68.2	348.3
(5) Net migration	1.7	4.4	6.4	7.6	7.8	27.9
(6) Estimated number of children aged 0-4 = (4)+(5)	69.7	76.0	75.9	78.4	76.0	376.2
<b>b. 1996 Population By-census count of resident population aged 0-4</b>	62.2	65.9	67.1	72.1	72.5	339.7
<b>Difference (b)-(a)</b>	-7.5	-10.1	-8.8	-6.3	-3.5	-36.5



# **Definition of Terms**

## Definition of Terms (in alphabetical order)

- (1) **Ability to Speak a Language/Dialect (能說語言/方言):** If a person is able to conduct a short conversation with a particular language/dialect in everyday life activities such as responding when being asked for direction, studying at school or using at work, he is deemed able to speak the language/dialect.
- (2) **Activity Status (經濟活動身分):** The population can be divided into two main groups, economically active population (that is the labour force) and economically inactive population as follows:

*Economically active population (從事經濟活動人口):* This comprises the employed (that is the working population) and the unemployed.

The working population refers to persons aged 15 and over who should (a) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before the By-census reference date; or (b) have formal job attachment during the seven days before the By-census reference date. The working population can be distinguished into:

*Employee (僱員):* A person who works for an employer (private companies or government) for wage, salary, commission, tips or pay in kind. Domestic helpers, outworkers and paid family workers are also included here.

*Employer (僱主):* A person who works for profit or fees in his/her own business/profession and employs one or more persons to work for him/her.

*Self-employed (自營作業者):* A person who works for profit or fees in his/her own business/profession, neither employed by someone nor employing others.

*Unpaid family worker (無酬家庭從業員):* A person who works for no pay in a family business is also considered as employed. Food and lodging and pocket money are not counted as pay.

The unemployed persons refer to persons aged 15 and above and not of independent means who were not at work during the seven days before the By-census reference date but were seeking work and available for work. This excludes those who were on leave/holiday during the reference period.

*Economically inactive population (非從事經濟活動人口):* This comprises persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before the By-census reference date, excluding persons who have been on leave/holiday during the seven-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those aged below 15 are thus included.

*Home-maker (料理家務者):* A person who looks after the home without pay.

*Student (學生):* A person who is studying full-time in school or other educational institution. Persons who are self-studying, or studying informal courses in miscellaneous training institutes or studying evening courses and were not working

during the seven days before the By-census reference date are also included in this category. Student workers are classified as economically active persons and are not included in this group.

*Retired person (退休人士):* A person who has worked previously but is not currently working because of old age.

*Of independent means (經濟自給者):* A person who does not have to work for a living. The cost of living is generally borne by rental receivable, savings, investment returns or remittances.

*Other economically inactive (其他非從事經濟活動人士):* Economically inactive persons not elsewhere classified, e.g. unpaid religious workers and persons who cannot work or do not seek work because of sickness or disablement.

- (3) **Age (年齡):** The number of complete years a person has passed since birth.
- (4) **Age Dependency Ratio (撫養比率):** The number of persons aged under 15 and 65 and over per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.
- (5) **Age-specific Headship Rate (年齡組別戶主率):** The percentage of household heads among the total number of persons of a specific age group living in domestic households.
- (6) **Area of Current Residence (現住地區):** The broad geographical area in which a person was living at the time of the By-census.
- (7) **Area of Original Residence (原住地區):** The broad geographical area in which a person lived five years before the By-census.
- (8) **Average Annual Growth Rate (平均每年增長率):** When population increased over a period of more than one year, the average annual growth rate is computed using the following formula:

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = (1 + r)^n$$

where  $P_1$  = population at the beginning of a period  
 $P_2$  = population at the end of a period  
 $r$  = average annual growth rate  
 $n$  = number of years in the period

The average annual growth rate of domestic households is calculated using the same formula.

- (9) **Average Class Size (平均每班學生人數):** The ratio of the total number of pupils/students enrolled to the total number of classes.
- (10) **Average Domestic Household Size (平均家庭住戶人數):** The average number of residents per domestic household. It is calculated by dividing the total number of residents who were living in domestic households by the total number of domestic households.
- (11) **Average Number of Domestic Households per Quarters (or Degree of Sharing) (居住單位平均家庭住戶數目 (或共住程度)):** This is calculated by dividing the total number of domestic households by the total number of quarters occupied by domestic households.

- (12) **Average Number of Occupants per Quarters (居住單位平均住客數目):** This is calculated by dividing the total number of residents living in occupied quarters by the total number of occupied quarters.
- (13) **Average Number of Working Members (平均工作成員數目):** The total number of persons in domestic households who are working divided by the total number of domestic households. For the definition of 'working', please see **Activity Status** in (2).
- (14) **Birth Cohort (同年出生組羣):** A group of persons all born during the same year being analysed as a unit through their lifetimes.
- (15) **Child Dependency Ratio (少年兒童撫養比率):** The number of persons aged under 15 per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.
- (16) **Decile Distribution of Monthly Household Income (住戶每月收入十等分組別分布):** This refers to the grouping of domestic households into ten equal groups according to the relative rank of their monthly household incomes and then computing the proportion of the total household income earned by each group of households.
- (17) **District Board District (區議會分區):** For land area, the boundaries adopted in the 1996 Population By-census followed those declared in the Declaration of Districts Order 1994 (L.N. 94 of 1994) and Declaration of Districts (Amendment) Order 1994 (L.N. 330 of 1994) for District Board election held on 18 September 1994. For marine vessels, they are collectively known as 'marine' without further breakdown into District Board districts.
- (18) **Domestic Household (家庭住戶):** A domestic household consists of a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he is also regarded as a household. In this case the household is a 'one-person household'.
- (19) **Domestic Household Having Internally Migrated (曾作內部遷移的家庭住戶):** A household whose head's area of current residence was different from the area of original residence five years ago. In defining internal migration, a change in the area of residence refers to a move (a) from a District Board district to another District Board district; or (b) within a District Board district in the New Territories, from a new town to another new town, or from a new town to other areas in the district or vice versa.
- (20) **Duration of Residence in Hong Kong (在港居留年期):** The total number of complete years for which a person has lived in Hong Kong. Any period of temporary absence from Hong Kong for six months or more was not counted in reckoning the duration.
- (21) **Duration of Residence in Present District (現區居住年期):** The number of years before the By-census for which a person has lived in the present district of residence.
- (22) **Economically Active Population (從事經濟活動人口):** Please see **Activity Status** in (2).
- (23) **Economically Inactive Population (非從事經濟活動人口):** Please see **Activity Status** in (2).



**(24) Educational Attainment (教育程度):** The highest level of education ever attained by a person in school or other educational institution, regardless of whether he had completed the course. Only formal courses are counted as educational attainment. A formal course shall be one that lasts for at least one academic year, requires specific academic qualifications for entrance (except degree course offered by the Open Learning Institute of Hong Kong) and includes examinations or specific academic assessment procedures. The different levels of educational attainment are as follows:

*No schooling (未受教育):* Including those who had never attended a formal course.

*Kindergarten (幼稚園):* Including all classes in kindergarten.

*Primary (小學):* Including Primary 1 - 6 in all schools.

*Lower secondary (初中):* Including Secondary 1 - 3 in all schools.

*Upper secondary (高中):* Including Secondary 4 - 5 in all schools, and craft level (technical/vocational courses at upper secondary level).

*Sixth form (預科):* Including Secondary 6 - 7 in all schools, and technician level (other further non-advance education).

*Tertiary (Non-degree course) (專上 (非學位課程)):* Including all higher diploma/endorsement certificate courses in technical institutes/technical colleges/polytechnics, associateship and other non-degree courses in polytechnics and other post-secondary colleges. Certificate/diploma courses in colleges/institute of education and in the Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College and nurse training courses are also included in this category.

*Tertiary (Degree course) (專上 (學位課程)):* Including all first degree courses and post-graduate courses in tertiary educational institutions in Hong Kong and overseas.

**(25) Elderly Dependency Ratio (老年撫養比率):** The number of persons aged 65 and over per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.

**(26) Expectation of Life at Birth (Life Expectancy) (出生時的平均預期壽命(預期壽命)):** The average number of years of life that a person born in a given year can expect to live, if he were subjected to the prevalent mortality conditions as reflected by the set of age-specific death rates for that year.

**(27) Field of Education (攻讀科目):** This refers to the subject of the courses to which a person's highest level of education was related. If a person had completed courses in more than one field of education, only the field which he considered the most important was recorded.

*Arts and social science (文學及社會科學):* Including studies in music; drawing and painting; sculpturing; drama; handicrafts; photography and cinematography; literature; languages and linguistics; history; philosophy; theology; religion; archaeology; anthropology; economics; sociology; criminology; pure psychology; clinical psychology; demography; geography; political science and regional studies.

*Pure science (純科學)*: Including studies in mathematics; biology; chemistry; geology; physics; astronomy; meteorology; oceanography; statistics and actuarial science.

*Education (教育)*: Including studies in colleges of education and Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College; certificate/diploma of education courses and university degree courses in education.

*Business, commercial and computer studies (商科及電腦課程)*: Including studies in banking; marketing; finance and investment; valuation; purchase and supply; insurance; secretaryship; company secretaryship; public and business administration; accountancy; shorthand; typing; book-keeping; computer programming and system analysis; electronic data processing; business machine and computer operation.

*Medical and health related studies (醫療衛生課程)*: Including studies in medicine (except Chinese herbal medicine); nursing; dentistry; psychiatry; radiology; pharmacy, dental and medical technology; physical and occupational therapy; speech therapy; anatomy; physiology; immunology; pathology and forensic medicine.

*Architecture and construction engineering (建築及營造工程)*: Including studies in architecture, town planning and environmental design; transport studies; building technology such as surveying, carpentry, bricklaying, plastering and tiling, plumbing and pipe-fitting, sewerage; water supply and treatment; civil and structural engineering; building services engineering; soil mechanics; draughtsmanship; interior design; land, building and estate management.

*Mechanical, electrical, electronic and marine engineering (機械、電機、電子及輪機工程)*: Including studies in mechanical engineering; mining engineering; motor mechanics; vehicle technology; production engineering; plastic mould technology; tool and die technology; industrial engineering; electrical and electronic engineering; refrigeration and air-conditioning; television/radio mechanics and servicing; telecommunication; marine electronics; ship building and repairs and naval architecture.

*Textile, design and other industrial technology (紡織、設計及其他工業技術)*: Including studies in textile technology/clothing technology such as dyeing, fabric, printing, garment and leather manufacturing; printing technology; industrial design; basic, graphic and 3-dimensional design; chemical engineering; watch and clock making and optics.

*Other vocational studies (其他職業課程)*: Including studies in law and jurisprudence; journalism; radio and television broadcasting; public relations; library sciences; social work; agricultural programmes; Chinese herbal medicine; tourism; hotel management; laboratory technicianship; civil security; military; vocational counselling and other service trades.

- (28) Gini Coefficient (堅尼系數)**: A figure showing the degree of inequality of distribution in mathematical terms by expressing the area between the Lorenz curve and the diagonal as a proportion of the total area under the diagonal. The value of a Gini coefficient lies between 0 and 1, with 0 indicating complete equality and 1 complete inequality. A Lorenz curve of household income distribution is a commonly used mathematical curve to show the cumulative percentage of household income against that of the cumulative percentage of all domestic households.

(29) **Headship Rate (戶主率):** The proportion of household heads among the enumerated population living in domestic households.

(30) **Household Composition (住戶結構):** Household composition is derived from the information on relationship to the head of household of each person and the identification of spouse and parent-child relationships among members of the household. It shows the structure of a household in terms of the number of family nuclei and the relationship between a family nucleus and other related household members. A family nucleus is a married couple without children, a married couple with one or more never married children or one parent (either father or mother) with one or more never married children. The different categories of household composition are as follows:

*One person (單人住戶):* A household with only one person.

*One unextended nuclear family (未擴展的單核心家庭住戶):* A household comprising one family nucleus without other related persons.

*One vertically extended nuclear family (垂直擴展的單核心家庭住戶):* A household comprising one family nucleus with one or more related persons not of the same generation. It may or may not include other related persons of the same generation.

*One horizontally extended nuclear family (平向擴展的單核心家庭住戶):* A household comprising one family nucleus with one or more related persons of the same generation but without any other related persons of a different generation.

*Two or more nuclear families (多個核心家庭住戶):* A household comprising two or more family nuclei whose members may or may not be related in any way.

*Related persons forming no nuclear family (無核心家庭但有親屬關係人士住戶):* A household comprising related persons who do not form a family nucleus.

*Unrelated persons (無親屬關係人士住戶):* A household comprising unrelated person(s) with or without one or more related person(s).

(31) **Household Size (住戶人數):** The number of residents living in the domestic household.

(32) **In-mover (of Internal Migration) (遷入人士):** The number of persons aged 5 and over, who moved into the present District Board district, new towns or other areas in the New Territories during the past five years from another District Board district; new town or other areas in the New Territories (including marine).

(33) **Industry (行業):** The main kind of goods or services produced by the establishment in which a person worked during the seven days before the reference date of the By-census. The classification used follows the major divisions of the Hong Kong Standard Industrial Classification (1991). The coverage of the industrial sectors presented in the table are defined as follows:

*Manufacturing (製造業):* Including spinning of cotton and other yarn, weaving and knitting of cotton and other fabrics; bleaching, dyeing, finishing; manufacturing of wearing apparel, knitwear and other made-up textile goods, carpets, cordages, ropes and twines, food, beverage, tobacco, footwear, leather products, rubber products, plastic

products, wood products, printed matters and paper products, metal products, machinery, chemicals, chemical products, glass and pottery.

*Construction (建造業)*: Including building construction, civil engineering, plumbing, electrical wiring, air-conditioning installation and repair.

*Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels (批發、零售、進出口貿易、飲食及酒店業)*: Including wholesale and retail trade; import and export trade; peddlers; Chinese general brokers; other commercial agents; restaurants; cafes; hotels and rooming houses.

*Transport, storage and communication (運輸、倉庫及通訊業)*: Including land transport, water transport and air transport; services allied to transport; storage and warehousing; and post and telecommunications.

*Financing, insurance, real estate and business services (金融、保險、地產及商用服務業)*: Including financing; insurance; real estate; offices of lawyers, accountants, auditors, architects, surveyors and advertising agents and data processing services.

*Community, social and personal services (社區、社會及個人服務業)*: Including government services; the armed forces; educational service; medical, dental and other health services; sanitary services; welfare institutions; religious organizations; cinemas and theatres; radio and television broadcasting; libraries and museums; electrical repair shops; automobile repair garages and other household and personal services.

*Others (其他)*: Including such industries as 'Agriculture and fishing'; 'Mining and quarrying'; 'Electricity, gas and water' and industrial activities inadequately described or unclassifiable.

- (34) **Institutions (院舍)**: These include hospitals, prisons, old people's homes, religious houses and British forces barracks.
- (35) **Labour Force (勞動人口)**: Please see **Activity Status** in (2).
- (36) **Labour Force Participation Rate (勞動人口參與率)**: The proportion of economically active population (that is the labour force) in the total population aged 15 and over.
- (37) **Marital Status (婚姻狀況)**: The marital status of a person was recorded according to the status reported by respondents in the By-census. There was no check on whether the marriage or divorce had undergone any legal registration or ceremony.
- (38) **Median Age (年齡中位數)**: The average age so calculated that 50% of the total number of persons were above that age and the other 50% were below it.
- (39) **Median Monthly Household Income (住戶月入中位數)**: The average monthly household income so calculated that 50% of the total number of domestic households had incomes above that figure and the other 50% had incomes below it. Zero income households are included in the calculation.
- (40) **Median Monthly Household Rent (住戶月租中位數)**: The average monthly rent so calculated that 50% of the total number of domestic households paid more than that

amount and the other 50% paid less than that. Zero rent households are excluded in the calculation.

- (41) **Median Monthly Income from Main Employment (每月主業收入中位數):** The average income from main employment so calculated that 50% of the working population excluding unpaid family worker had income above that figure and the other 50% had income below it.
- (42) **Median of the Quintile Group in the Monthly Household Income Distribution (住戶每月收入五等分組別的住戶月入中位數):** This refers to the grouping of domestic households into five equal groups according to the relative rank of their monthly household incomes and then computing the median monthly household income earned by each group of households.
- (43) **Median Rent-income Ratio (租金與收入比率中位數):** The average percentage of household income paid on household rent so calculated that 50% of the total number of domestic households paid more than that percentage and the other 50% paid less than that. All zero income households and zero rent households are excluded in the calculation.
- (44) **Monthly Household Income (住戶每月收入):** The total income (including earnings in cash from all employments and other cash incomes) for February 1996 of members of the household.
- (45) **Monthly Household Rent (住戶每月租金):** This is the amount paid by a household for occupying an accommodation in March 1996. It includes rates for that month but excludes payments for water, electricity and management fee. For a main tenant, rent is the net amount he paid after deducting the rent he received from his sub-tenant(s) for subletting part of the quarters. Zero rent households include main tenant households with total rental receipts from sub-tenant(s) greater than or equal to rent paid, and those households whose quarters were provided free by employers.
- (46) **Monthly Income from Main Employment (每月主業收入):** For employers or self-employed persons, this is the amount earned excluding expenses incurred in running their main business. For employees, this is the total amount earned from their main employment including salary or wage, bonus, commission, overtime, housing allowance, tips and other cash allowances. New Year bonus and double pay are excluded. The amount recorded refers to the income for February 1996.
- (47) **Mortality Rate (死亡率):** The total number of deaths occurring among 1 000 persons in a given year.
- (48) **Nationality (國籍):** Nationality is a legal concept. It is usually identified with a person's travel document or birth certificate. It is not necessarily related to his ethnicity, race or place of origin.
- (49) **Net Internal Migration (淨內部遷移):** The balance of in-movement and out-movement of population in a District Board district or new town, or in other areas of the New Territories.
- (50) **Net Migration (淨遷移):** The balance of movements into and out of Hong Kong in a specified period of time.

- (51) **New Town (新市鎮):** The delineation of the areas in the New Territories into new towns is adopted from the boundaries developed by the Planning Department and Territory Development Department for new town development purposes. There are eleven new towns defined for the purpose of analysis in this report, namely Kwai Chung, Tsing Yi, Tsuen Wan, Tuen Mun, Yuen Long, Tin Shui Wai, Fanling/Sheung Shui, Tai Po, Sha Tin, Ma On Shan and Tseung Kwan O.
- (52) **Non-working Members (in Domestic Household) (非工作成員(家庭住戶)):** Members in the domestic household who were unemployed or economically inactive during seven days before the By-census reference date.
- (53) **Number of Working Members (in Domestic Household) (工作成員數目(家庭住戶)):** The number of persons found in domestic household on the By-census reference date who performed some work for wage/salary during the seven days before enumeration.
- (54) **Occupant (居住者):** A person usually residing in a quarters.
- (55) **Occupation (職業):** This refers to the kind of work a person performed during the seven days before the reference date of the By-census. The classification basically follows the major groups and the sub-major groups of the International Standard Classification of Occupations (1988) or (ISCO-88) for abbreviation, with local adaptation in Hong Kong.

*Managers and administrators (經理及行政級人員):* Including administrators, commissioners and directors in government service; consuls; councillors; directors, chief executive officers, presidents, general managers, functional managers, branch managers and small business managers in industry, commerce, import and export trade, wholesale and retail trade, catering and lodging services, transport, electricity, gas, water and other services and agricultural and fishery sectors.

*Professionals (專業人員):* Including qualified professional scientists, doctors, dentists and other medical professionals; architects, surveyors and engineers; vice-chancellors, directors, academic staff and administrators of university, polytechnic and post-secondary college; principals and teachers of secondary school; statisticians; mathematicians; system analysts and computer programmers; lawyers and judges; accountants; business consultants and analysts; social workers; translators and interpreters; news editors and journalists; writers; librarians and members of religious orders.

*Associate professionals (輔助專業人員):* Including science technicians, nurses and midwives, dental assistants and other health associate professionals; architectural, surveying and engineering technicians; optical and electronic equipment controllers; ship pilots and air traffic controllers; principals and teachers of primary and pre-primary school; statistical assistants; computer operators; law clerks; accounting supervisors; public relation officers; sales representatives; designers; estate managers; social work assistants; superintendents, inspectors and officers of the police and other discipline services; performers and sportsmen.

*Clerks (文員):* Including stenographers, secretaries and typists; bookkeeping, finance, shipping, filing and personnel clerks; cashiers and tellers; receptionists and information clerks.

*Service workers and shop sales workers (服務工作及商店銷售人員):* Including air hostesses and travel guides; house stewards; cooks and waiters; baby-sitters; hairdressers and beauticians; rank and file of the police and other discipline services; transport conductors and other service workers; wholesale and retail salesmen in shops; shop assistants and fashion models.

*Craft and related workers (工藝及有關人員):* Including miners and quarrymen; bricklayers, carpenters and other construction workers; metal moulders; blacksmiths; machinery, electric and electronic instrument mechanics; jewellery workers and watch makers; potters; typesetters; bakers, food and beverage processors; painters; craft workers in textile, garment, leather, rubber and plastic trades and other craft workers.

*Plant and machine operators and assemblers (機台及機器操作員及裝配員):* Including well drillers and borers; ore smelting furnace operators; brick and tile kilnmen; sawmill sawyers; paper makers; chemical processing plant operators; power-generating plant and boiler operators; asbestos cement products makers; metal finishers and electroplaters; dairy and other food processing machine operators; printing machine operators; machine operators for production of textile, rubber and plastic products; assemblers; drivers; seamen and other plant and machine operators.

*Elementary occupations (非技術工人):* Including street vendors; domestic helpers and cleaners; messengers; private security guards; watchmen; freight handlers; lift operators; construction labourers; hand packers; agricultural and fishery labourers.

*Others (其他):* Including farm workers, animal husbandry workers and fishermen, members of the armed forces and occupations unidentifiable and inadequately described.

- (56) **Occupied Quarters (有人居住的屋宇單位):** Quarters refers to such unit of accommodation as flats, houses and structures which could be used for the purpose of accommodation. Please see the definition of **Type of Quarters** for details. Occupied quarters refer to those quarters which were occupied at the By-census reference date.
- (57) **One-person Household (單人住戶):** Please see **Household Composition** in (30).
- (58) **Out-mover (of Internal Migration) (遷出人士):** The number of persons aged 5 and over living in a District Board district, new town or other areas of the New Territories (including marine) in March 1991, who had moved to live in a different District Board district, new town or other areas in the New Territories at the time of the 1996 Population By-census.
- (59) **Persons Who Had Internally Migrated (曾作內部遷移人士):** Persons who had internally migrated were those whose area of current residence was different from the original area of residence five years ago. In defining internal migration, a change in the area of residence refers to a move (a) from a District Board district to another District Board district; or (b) within a District Board district in the New Territories, from a new town to another new town, or from a new town to other areas in the district or vice versa.
- (60) **Persons Who Had Moved Home Within Same Area of Residence (曾在區內遷居人士):** Persons who had moved home within the same area of residence, i.e. whose current address is different from their address 5 years ago but was in the same area of residence.

The classification of areas of residence for analyzing internal migration follows the District Board districts on Hong Kong Island and in Kowloon. In the New Territories, each District Board district is further divided into one or two new towns and other areas in the same district.

- (61) **Place of Study (上課地點):** The place of study of a person refers to the district in Hong Kong where the school or educational institution is located and the person concerned has to go there to attend formal full-time or part-time course.
- (62) **Place of Work (工作地點):** The place of work of a person refers to the district where the work place of a person is located and the person concerned usually stayed or went there during the seven days before the By-census reference date for business matters. For a person who has more than one job during the reference period, the place of work refers to that of his main employment. For a person who changes his work place day to day (e.g. construction site worker) or has many work places (e.g. doctor working in both hospital and clinic, mobile hawker), the work place is where the person worked for the longest hours in the reference period. For a person who has no fixed place of work (e.g. salesman, driver) but needed to report duty every day, the location of the office or depot is the work place. For a cross-border truck driver who drives between Hong Kong and China and spends most of the working hours in China, then China is the place of work.
- (63) **Population Density (人口密度):** The ratio of the number of residents to the land area (in square kilometres) of the geographical division in which they are residing.
- (64) **Population Present in Hong Kong (在港人口):** This refers to the total number of persons present in Hong Kong at the reference moment of the 1996 Population By-census. This includes residents present in Hong Kong, transients and Vietnamese migrants but excludes those residents who were temporarily away from Hong Kong on that date.
- (65) **Previous District of Residence (前居分區):** The District Board district in which a person last resided before settling in the present District Board district during the past ten years.
- (66) **Pupil-teacher Ratio (學生與教師比率):** The ratio of the total number of pupils/students enrolled to the total number of teachers.
- (67) **Rent-income Ratio (租金與收入比率):** The percentage of household income paid on household rent of a household. All zero income households and zero rent households are excluded in the calculation.
- (68) **Resident Population (本港居民人口):** Residents who usually lived in Hong Kong, including those who were temporarily away from Hong Kong at the reference moment of the By-census.
- (69) **Residents Temporarily Away from Hong Kong (暫時不在港居民):** Residents who usually lived in Hong Kong but were temporarily away at the reference moment of the By-census.
- (70) **School Attendance Rate (就學率):** The percentage of population attending full-time schools or educational institutions.
- (71) **Secondary Employment (兼職):** This refers to the work performed by a person in addition to his main employment during the thirty days before enumeration. The work must be



- (71) **Secondary Employment (兼職):** This refers to the work performed by a person in addition to his main employment during the thirty days before enumeration. The work must be remunerated with compensation. Those work without compensation such as voluntary services and house work are not included. Business investment which does not require active participation in operation and management are not counted as secondary employment. Overtime work is not a kind of secondary employment.
- (72) **Secondary Sector (第二產業):** This includes three major industries namely 'Manufacturing', 'Electricity, gas and water' and 'Construction'.
- (73) **Sex Ratio (性別比率):** The number of males per 1 000 females.
- (74) **Standardised Rate (標準化率):** The rate derived by the standardisation technique which has the effect of eliminating the sex and age differences from the data for comparison purposes. The technique involves calculating a weighted average of the sex-age-specific rates with respective weights taken from the distribution of the standard population by sex and age. Standardised headship rate and labour force participation rate were derived according to this method for analysis.
- (75) **Tenure of Accommodation (居處租住權):** The terms or conditions under which accommodation is held by a household. The different terms are defined as follows:
- Owner-occupier (自置):* A household which owns the quarters it occupies.
- Sole tenant (全租):* A household which rents the whole quarters it occupies from someone who lives outside the quarters without sharing it with other household(s) or subletting.
- Co-tenant (合租):* Two or more households each of which rents part of a quarters from someone who lives outside the quarters.
- Main tenant (二房東):* A household which rents the whole quarters it occupies from someone who lives outside the quarters and sublets part of it to other household(s).
- Sub-tenant (三房客):* A household which rents part of a quarters from someone who lives in the same quarters.
- Rent free (免租):* A household which occupies an accommodation free, with or without the owner's permission. This excludes households occupying accommodation provided by employers.
- Provided by employer (由僱主提供):* A household which occupies an accommodation provided by the employer of one of the household members. This also includes households occupying quarters leased from employers at a nominal rent. If a household member uses housing allowance given by his employer for renting accommodation, the tenure is not considered as provided by employer.
- (76) **Tertiary Education (專上教育):** Please see **Educational Attainment** in (24).
- (77) **Tertiary Sector (第三產業):** This includes four major industries namely 'Wholesale, retail and import/export trades, restaurants and hotels', 'Transport, storage and

communication', 'Financing, insurance, real estate and business services' and 'Community, social and personal services'.

- (78) **Transients (旅客):** Persons who were not residents of Hong Kong and stayed temporarily in Hong Kong at the By-census reference moment. They could be found in hotels/hostels/boarding houses, in households or on board ocean-going vessels/coasters in Hong Kong waters.
- (79) **Type of Quarters (屋宇單位類型):** Quarters are classified according to the type of building in which they are located. The buildings are classified by the type of construction materials; the purpose for which they are built; and the sector responsible for their construction/management.

*Permanent housing (永久性房屋)*

*Public rental housing (公營租住房屋)*

*Housing Authority rental flats (Group A) (房屋委員會甲類租住單位):* These include flats in housing estates previously known as Government Low Cost Housing and those built by the Hong Kong Housing Authority. Flats in Mark I and Mark II blocks of Group B rental blocks after conversion are also grouped under this category.

*Housing Authority rental flats (Group B) (房屋委員會乙類租住單位):* These are flats in housing estates previously known as Resettlement Estates but have been put under the management of the Housing Authority since 1973. They can be further divided into flats in Mark I to Mark VI blocks.

*Housing Society rental flats (房屋協會租住單位):* These are rental flats built and managed by the Hong Kong Housing Society.

*Subsidized sale flats (補助出售房屋)*

*Housing Authority subsidized sale flats (房屋委員會補助出售單位):* These are flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, the Private Sector Participation Scheme or the Middle Income Housing Scheme of the Housing Authority.

*Housing Society subsidized sale flats (房屋協會補助出售單位):* These are flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society.

*Private housing (私人房屋)*

*Private residential flats (私人住宅單位):* These include flats and apartments in multi-storey blocks or houses built mainly for residential purpose. Flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Housing Society and flats built by the Hong Kong Settlers' Corporation are also put under this category. Private residential flats can be further distinguished by type of accommodation into (a) whole house/flat and (b) room/cockloft/ bedspace.

*Villas/Bungalows/Modern village houses (別墅/平房/新型村屋)*: These are individual houses of one-storey or multi-storeys built with full facilities including bathroom, flush toilet and internal piped water supply.

*Simple stone structures/Traditional village houses (簡單磚石蓋搭建築物/傳統村屋)*: Simple stone structures are houses built of stones and/or other permanent materials usually of one storey high. Traditional village houses are also grouped under this category.

*Staff quarters (員工宿舍)*: Staff quarters purposely built by the government, hospitals, universities, schools and private companies.

*Non-domestic housing (非住宅用房屋)*

*Non-domestic quarters (非住宅用屋宇單位)*: These include accommodations (such as rooms and beds) in psychiatric hospitals, convalescent hospitals, infirmaries, penal institutions, elderly homes, boys' and girls' homes, religious houses, barracks, hotels, hostels, dormitories (such as those for university students), and other non-residential buildings (such as commercial buildings and industrial buildings).

*Temporary housing (臨時房屋)*

*Public temporary housing (公營臨時房屋)*

*Public temporary quarters (公營臨時屋宇單位)*: These include temporary quarters in the Hong Kong Housing Authority cottage areas and temporary housing areas.

*Private temporary housing (私人臨時房屋)*

*Private temporary structures (私人臨時建築物)*: These include private temporary structures such as roof-top structures, contractor's matsheds, nissen huts, derelict boats, huts and places not intended for residential purpose (such as landings, staircases, corridors, etc.).

**(80) Usual Language/Dialect (習用語言/方言)**: The usual language/dialect a person used in daily communication at home. This is not applicable to persons aged under 5 or dumb persons.

**(81) Vietnamese Migrants (越南船民)**: These include Vietnamese refugees; Vietnamese migrants having been screened out and those pending determination of refugee status; ex-China Vietnamese illegal immigrants; Vietnamese migrants rescued by ocean-going vessels; and children born in Hong Kong to the above categories of Vietnamese migrants.

**(82) Whether Studying (是否在學)**: The status of a person in acquiring education. It can be divided into two main groups, studying and had completed study/withdrew as follows:

*Studying (正在就讀)*:

*Studying full-time (Full-time student) (全日制)*: Persons studying full-time (that is excluding evening/part-time day release courses) at a kindergarden, a primary or

secondary school, a post-secondary college, a technical institute/college, institute of education, the Hong Kong Technical Teachers' College, school of nursing, or at a university. Full-time students include student workers.

*Studying part-time (Part-time student) (部分時間制)*: This refers to the part-time day release course or the evening course offered by evening schools and post-secondary institution (such as the technical institute/college, institute of education) and the extra-mural departments of the universities which fulfill the criteria of a formal course.

*Studying correspondence course (函授課程)*: Persons taking correspondence course or distance learning course leading to a degree are also regarded as studying part-time course. All other correspondence courses are excluded from this category.

*Had completed study/withdrew (已完成課程/退學)*: A person is regarded as having completed a course of education if he has passed the related examination. Those who stop studying before completion of the course are considered as withdrawal from study.

**(83) Working Population (工作人口)**: Please see **Activity Status** in (2).

# **Technical Notes**

## Technical Note I      Computation of Singulate Mean Age at Marriage

A common demographic technique used for studying nuptiality is the computation of the singulate mean age at marriage. This may be obtained by using data on marital status by age and sex available from the By-census data. Another measure of the marriage situation can be obtained from marriage registration statistics where the age at first marriage for all brides and bridegrooms who got married in Hong Kong in a particular year are known. However, such statistics would relate only to those who married in Hong Kong, therefore are affected by the age structure of the population. Residents who got married elsewhere would be omitted from the statistics. While the age at first marriage from the marriage registration statistics refers to those who got married in Hong Kong in a particular year, the singulate mean age at marriage relates to the nuptiality prevailing pattern of the entire population. The latter is therefore a better indicator of the mean age at marriage.

The singulate mean age at marriage is an estimate of the mean number of years lived in the single state by a cohort of men or women (which refers to persons born in the same year) before their marriage at a certain age, where age 50 is usually taken as the limit. A basic assumption involved in the computation of the singulate mean age at marriage is that the difference in the proportion single from age  $x$  to age  $x+1$  is a measure of the proportion of a birth cohort who married at the age  $x+1$ .

An example below illustrates the steps involved in the computation with the statistics on proportion never married for females by age available from the 1996 Population By-census results:

Age Group	Proportion never married for females, 1996 (%)
15-19	98.3
20-24	85.3
25-29	52.0
30-34	26.5
35-39	14.6
40-44	9.0
45-49	5.9
50-54	3.1

In the computation, it is assumed that no woman dies between her fifteenth and fifty-fifth birthday.

This assumption would have only a negligible effect on the results as mortality in this age range is very low. The calculations below would yield the mean age at marriage for women who marry before they reach 50. The computation is listed out step by step using a worked example with explanations as follows:

<u>Step (Explanation in Italics)</u>	<u>Worked example</u>
(1) Sum the proportions (in percentage) never married for women through age for each of the age groups from age 15 to 49 and multiply by 5 ( <i>starting with a cohort of 100 women, under the prevailing nuptiality pattern, the number of years in single state lived by them, from age 15 to 49</i> )	$(98.3 + 85.3 + 52.0 + 26.5 + 14.6 + 9.0 + 5.9) \times 5$ $= 291.6 \times 5$ $= 1\ 458$
(2) Add 1 500 to the product obtained in (1) above ( <i>to add back 1 500 years of single state lived by this cohort of 100 women from age 0 to 14</i> )	$1\ 458 + 1\ 500$ $= 2\ 958$
(3) Average the proportions never married for women in the age groups 45 - 49 and 50 - 54 ( <i>to obtain the proportion never married for women aged 50</i> )	$(5.9 + 3.1) \div 2$ $= 4.5$
(4) Multiply the result of (3) by 50 ( <i>to obtain the number of years lived in the single state by those women who had not married by age 50</i> )	$4.5 \times 50$ $= 225$
(5) Subtract the result of (4) from the result of (2) ( <i>to obtain the number of years lived in the single state by those women who had married by age 50</i> )	$2\ 958 - 225$ $= 2\ 733$
(6) Subtract the result of (3) from 100 ( <i>to obtain the number of women [out of this cohort of 100 women] who had married by aged 50</i> )	$100 - 4.5$ $= 95.5$
(7) Add the number of years lived in the single state during their particular year of marriage by those who had married to the result of (5) ( <i>these marriages are assumed to be evenly distributed over a year, therefore on average each of those who married in a particular year should have been in the single state for half a year before their marriages</i> )	$2\ 733 + (95.5 \times 0.5)$ $= 2\ 780.75$
(8) Divide the result of (7) by the result of (6) ( <i>to calculate the singulate mean age at marriage for women</i> )	$2\ 781 \div 95.5$ $= 29.1$

In the above example, out of the cohort of 100 women, 95.5 had got married by age 50.

Between them, they lived a total of 2 781 years in the single state before getting married. The *singulate mean age* at marriage is the average number of years lived in the single state by each of these 95.5 women.



## Technical Note II Computation of Net Annual Internal Migration Rate

Internal migration refers only to persons aged 5 and over living on land who had internally migrated. Persons having internally migrated were those whose district of current residence was different from the district of original residence five years ago. In defining internal migration, a change in area of residence refers to a move from a District Board district to another District Board district; or (b) within a District Board district in the New Territories, from a new town to another new town, or from a new town to other areas in the district or vice versa. On this basis, twenty-nine Geographic Sub-divisions (GSDs) are defined, please refer to the 'Introduction' of Chapter 7. Those who moved home within (a) a District Board district; (b) a new town; or (c) other area in the same District Board district in the New Territories, were not regarded as having internally migrated. Net internal migration is the balance of in-movement and out-movement of population over the past five years for a district.

In order to facilitate analysis and discern the major streams of population movements, the twenty-nine GSDs are aggregated into the twenty-one Geographical Divisions (GDs) presented in Table 7.3. Regarding the details of aggregation, please refer to the last two paragraphs of the 'Introduction' of Chapter 7.

The net annual internal migration rate of a district (i.e. a GD in this case) is defined as the average annual rate of change of the population due to internal migration in the district. It is computed using the following formula:

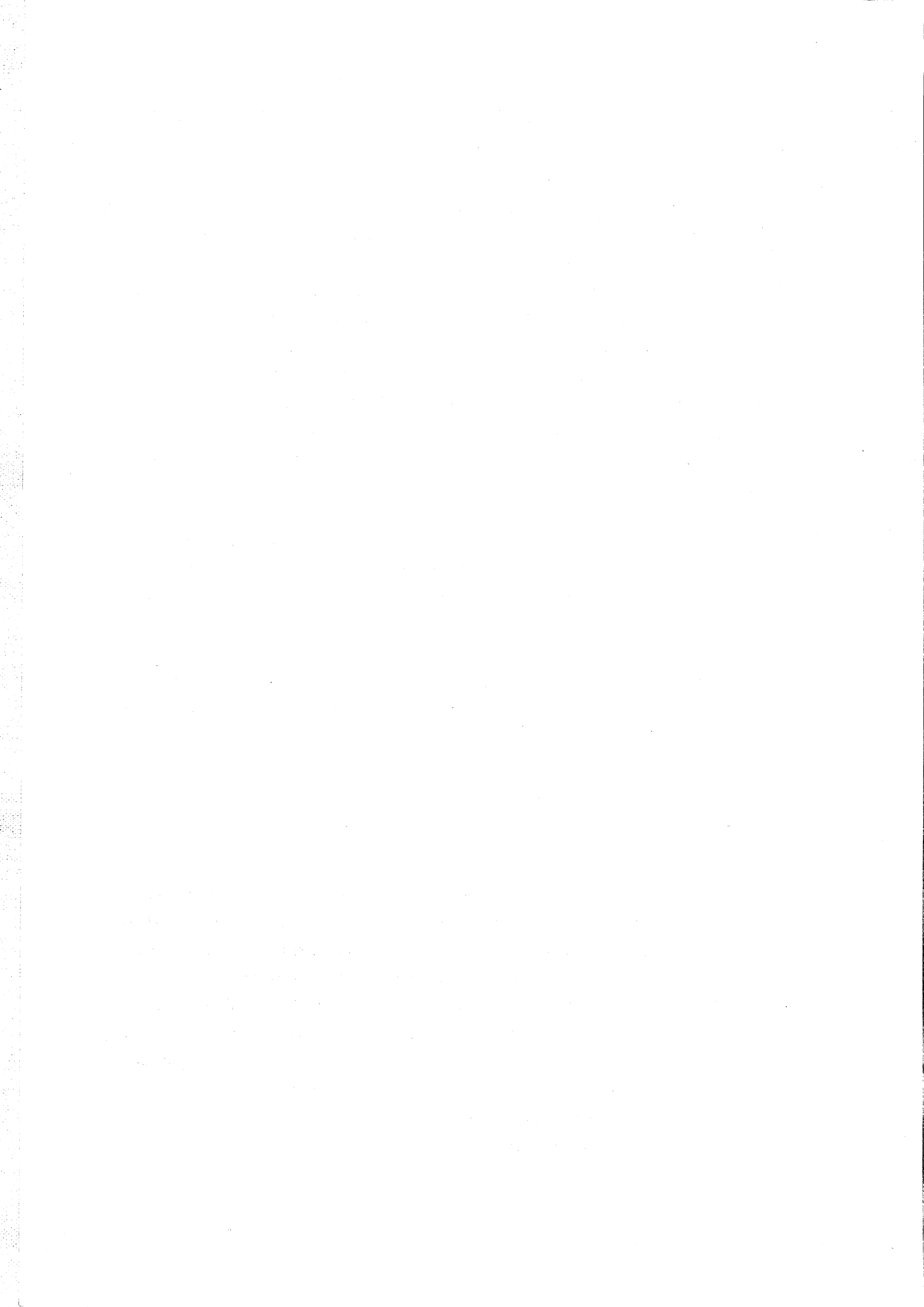
$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = (1 + r)^n$$

where  $P_1$  = population at 1991, that is those who were enumerated in the district in the 1996 Population By-census and were living in the district since 1991 (i.e. not internally migrated) plus those who were enumerated in other districts in the 1996 Population By-census but were living in the district in 1991 (i.e. out-movers)

$P_2$  = population at 1996, that is those who were enumerated in the district in the 1996 Population By-census and were living in the district since 1991 (i.e. not internally migrated) plus those who were enumerated in the district in the 1996 Population By-census but were living in other districts in 1991 (i.e. in-movers)

$r$  = net annual internal migration rate

$n$  = five years, from 1991 to 1996





3 PERSONAL INFORMATION

SECTION A: Applicable to all persons													
P0	Name												
P1	Person serial no.												
P2	What is your relationship to the head of household?	Head											
P3	Spouse's serial no.												
P4	Mother's or father's serial no.												
P5	Sex	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	M / F	
P6	In what month and year were you born?	Year	Month	Year	Month	Year	Month	Year	Month	Year	Month	Year	Month
P7	Where were you at 3 a.m. on 15 March? <i>Here/Place not for accommodation in HK</i> <i>Other accommodation in HK</i>	<i>Mainland China/Macau</i>		<i>Other countries</i>									
P8	Did you usually live here in the past six months? <i>If 'Yes' → P9</i> <i>If 'No' → P10</i>												
P9	Will you usually live here in the coming six months? <i>If 'Yes' → P17</i> <i>If 'No' → P27</i>												
P10	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P11	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P12	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P13	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P14	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P15	May I have your address before you last moved to this district?												
P16	In what year did you last move to this district?												
P17	What was your address five years ago (i.e. March 1991)? <i>If 'Not here' → May I have the address?</i> <i>(For children born on or after 15 March 1991, put down 'N.A.')</i>	Here		Here / Same as head		Here / Same as head		Here / Same as head		Here / Same as head		Here / Same as head	
P18	What language/dialect do you usually speak at home?												
P19	Can you hold a short conversation in other languages/dialects? <i>If 'Yes' → What are they?</i> <i>Any others?</i>												
DJ	(If P19=1, 2, 3 or 4, transcribe the codes of P7)												

SPECIMEN



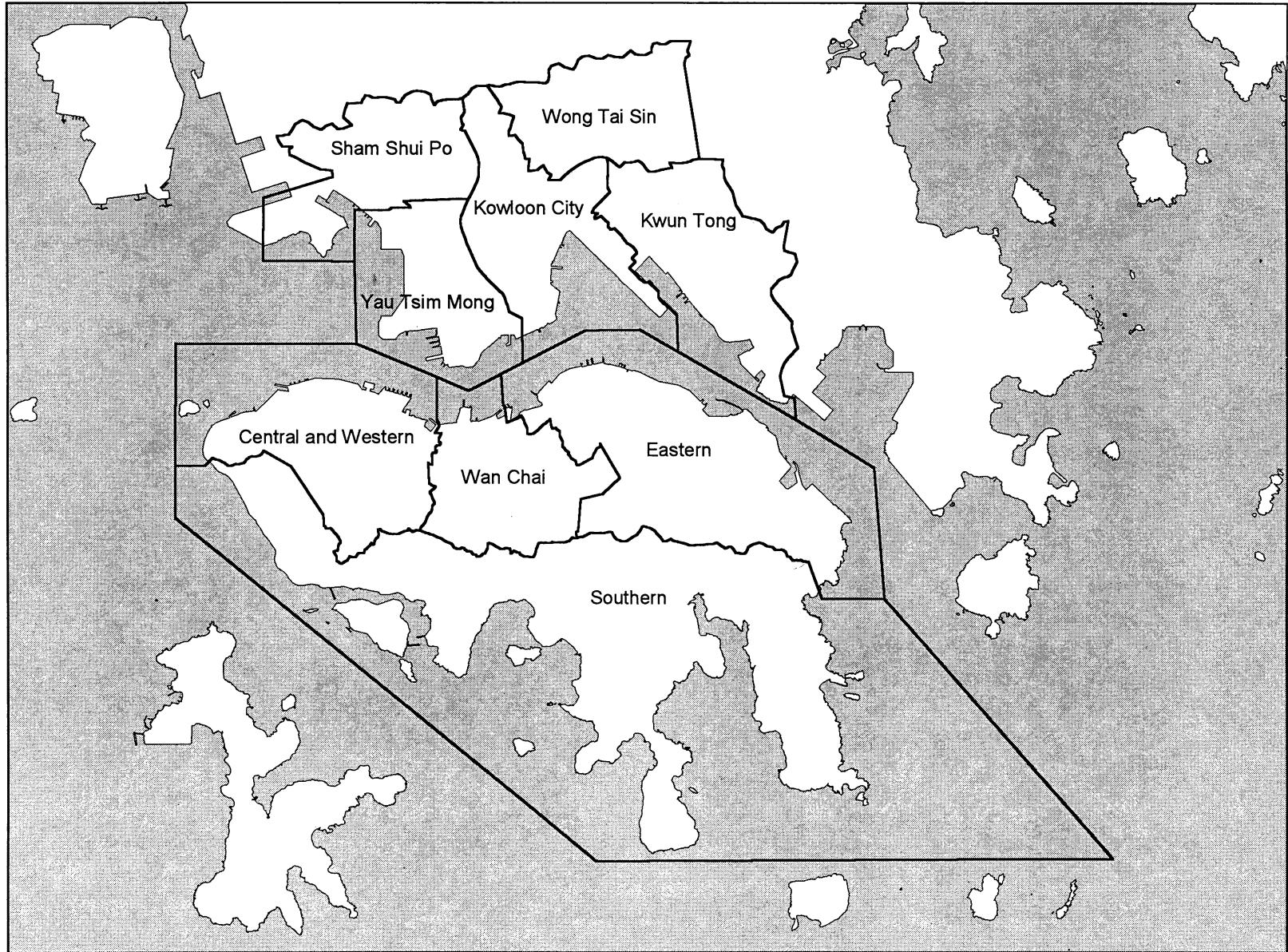


**SECTION C: Not applicable to persons stopped in the skipping question P10 of Section A or children born on or after 15 March 1981**

<p><b>P21</b> Did you work for wage or profit in the week from 8 March to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P29</i></p>						
<p><b>P22</b> Did you have a job or business in the week from 8 March to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P29</i></p>						
<p><b>P23</b> Did you work without pay in your family's business in the week from 8 March to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P30b</i></p>						
<p><b>P24</b> Were you seeking work during the 30 days period from 14 February to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P26</i></p>						
<p><b>P25</b> Why were you not seeking work?  <i>If 'believed no suitable work available', 'expected to return to original job or business' or 'waiting to take up new job/business' ..... → P27</i>  <i>If 'household work' or 'studying' ..... → P36</i>  <i>If others (specify reasons) ..... → P35b</i></p>						
<p><b>P26</b> What was the main action taken to seek work?</p>						
<p><b>P27</b> Were you available for work in the week from 8 March to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P35b</i></p>						
<p><b>P28</b> Why were you not available for work? <i>→ P35b</i></p>						
<p><b>P29</b> Were you an employer or employee? (Show Prompt Book)  <i>If 'employee' or 'outworker' ..... → P30a</i>  <i>If 'employer', 'self-employed (hawker)', 'self-employed (others)' or 'unpaid family worker' ..... → P30b</i></p>						
<p><b>P30a</b> What kind of industry, business or service was carried out by your establishment at the location where you work?..... <i>→ P31</i></p>						
<p><b>P30b</b> What kind of industry, business or service was carried out by you/your family? .....</p>						
<p><b>P31</b> What was your occupation? .....</p> <p>What are the main tasks or duties you have to perform in that occupation? .....</p> <p>What are the minimum educational or professional qualifications required for that occupation? .....</p>						
<p><b>P32</b> Where was your place of work?  Please give building name, street name with house number or estate name.  Need not give floor number and flat number.</p>						
<p><b>P33</b> What was your earnings, including housing allowance, you received from your main employment in February?</p>						
<p><b>P34</b> Did you have a secondary employment during the 30 days period from 14 February to 14 March? <i>If 'Yes' → P35a</i>  <i>If 'No' → P36</i></p>						
<p><b>P35a</b> What was your earnings from all other employment in February?..... <i>→ P36</i></p>						
<p><b>P35b</b> What was your earnings from all employment in February? .....</p>						
<p><b>P36</b> Did you have any other cash incomes in February? (Show Prompt Book)  <i>If 'Yes' ▷ How much was it?</i></p>						

SPECIMEN

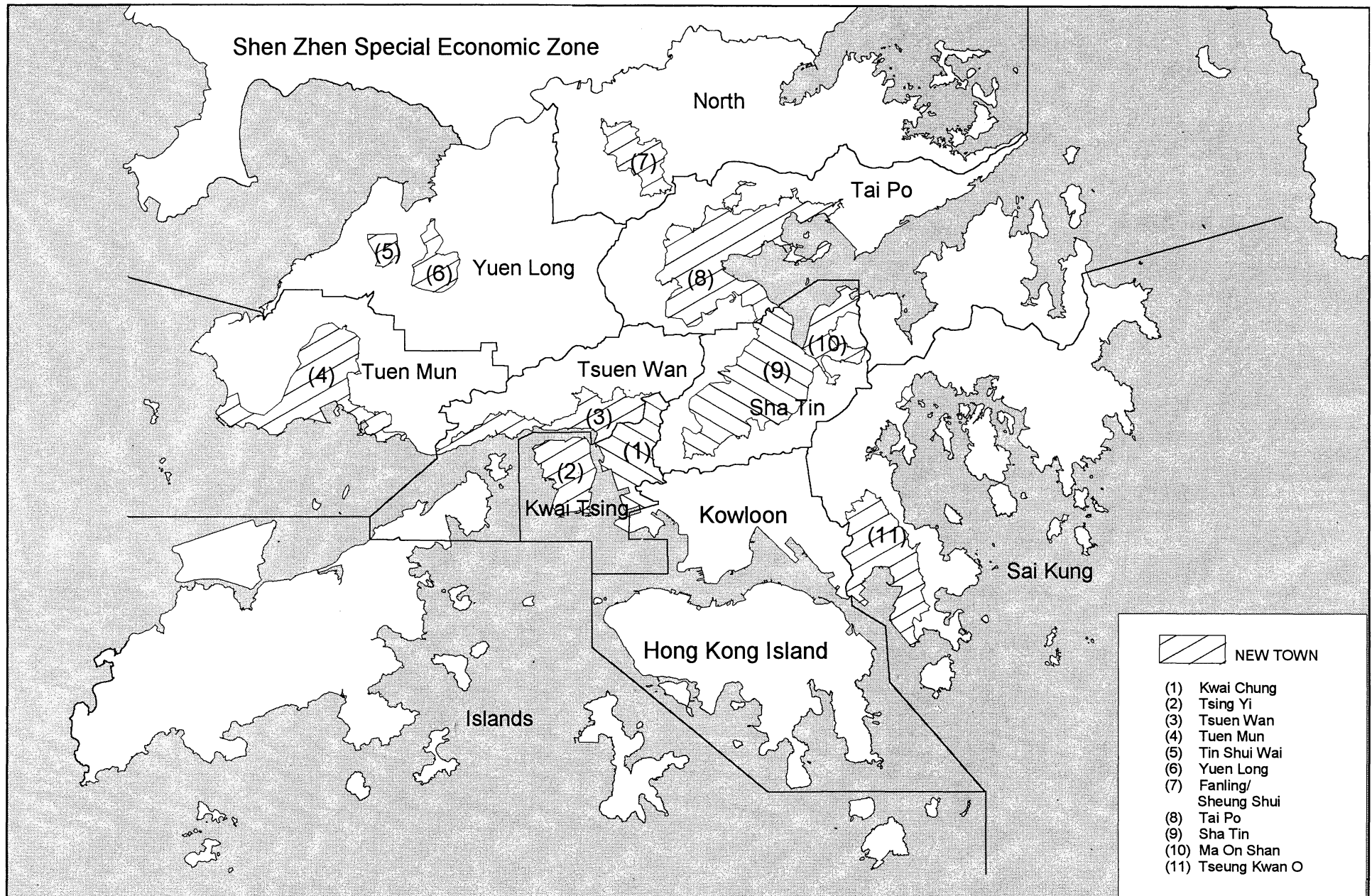
Appendix 3 Map of District Board District Boundaries : Hong Kong Island and Kowloon

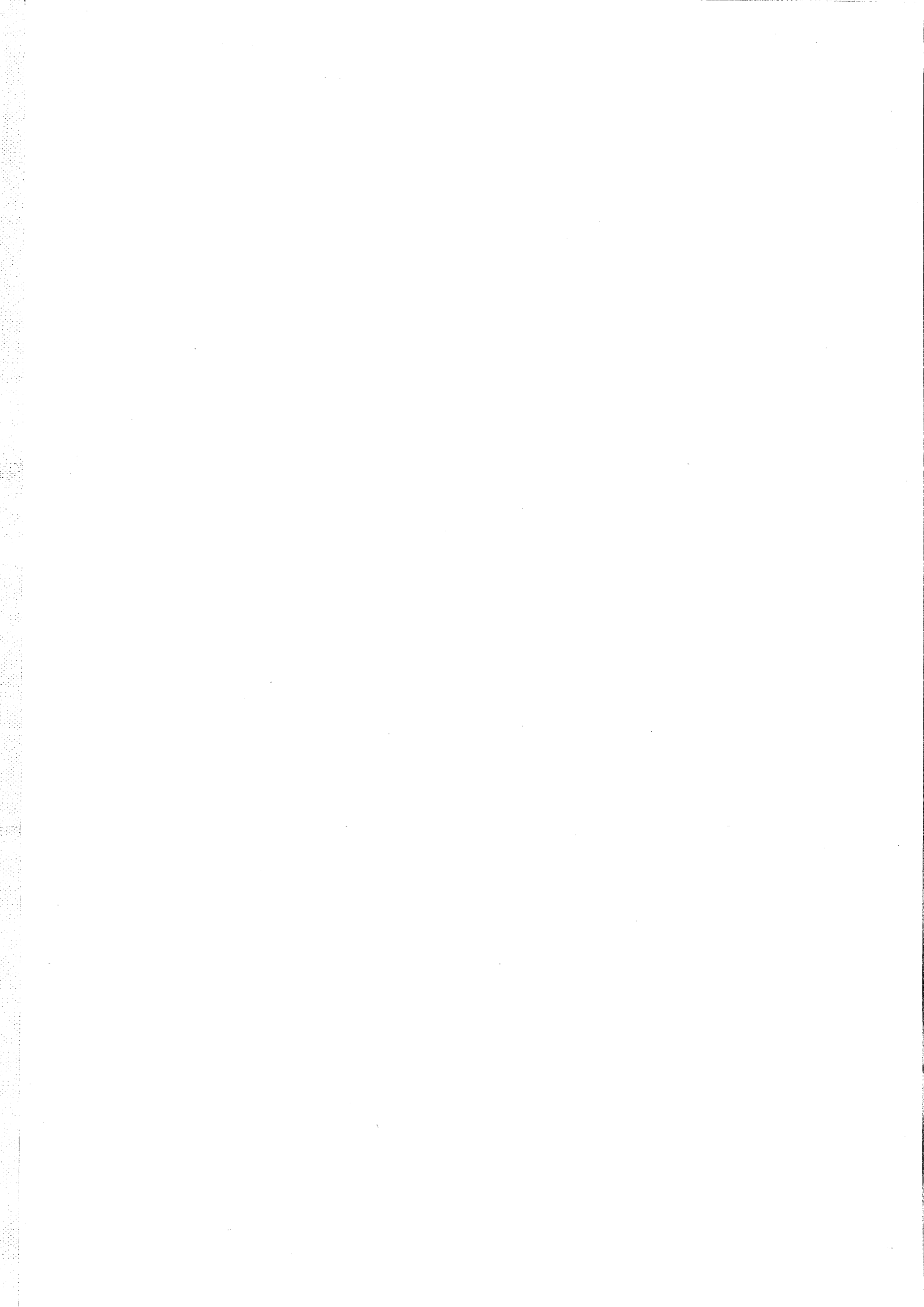






Appendix 4 Map of District Board District / New Town Boundaries : New Territories





## Appendix 5 : Publications of the 1996 Population By-census Released

Title of Publication	Language
Summary Results ( English version )	English
Summary Results ( Chinese version )	Chinese
Tables for District Board Districts and Constituency Areas : Population by Age and Sex	Bilingual
Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : Population by Age and Sex	Bilingual
Tables for District Board Districts and Constituency Areas : Quarters, Households and Population by Type of Quarters	Bilingual
Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : Quarters, Households and Population by Type of Quarters	Bilingual
Boundary Maps Complementary to Tables for District Board Districts and Constituency Areas	Bilingual
Boundary Maps Complementary to Tables for Tertiary Planning Units	Bilingual
Basic Tables for District Board Districts	Bilingual
Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : Hong Kong Island	Bilingual
Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : Kowloon	Bilingual
Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : New Territories	Bilingual
Graphic Guide	Bilingual
Main Tables	Bilingual
Main Report ( English version )	English
Main Report ( Chinese version )	Chinese

# Order Form

To: Publications (Sales) Office,  
Information Services Department,  
28/F Siu On Centre, 188 Lockhart Road,  
Wanchai,  
Hong Kong.  
( Tel.: 2598 8196 Fax.: 2598 7482 )

Title of publications on the 1996 Population By-census	Price (HK\$)			(b) No. of copies	(a) × (b) Total amount (HK\$)
	Per copy	Local postage*	(a) Total		
1. Summary Results ( English version ) (J33550200E0)	14	4.2	18.2		
2. Summary Results ( Chinese version ) (J33550200C0)	14	4.2	18.2		
3. Tables for District Board Districts and Constituency Areas: (J33550501B0) Population by Age and Sex	22	8.2	30.2		
4. Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : (J33550401B0) Population by Age and Sex	15	4.2	19.2		
5. Tables for District Board Districts and Constituency Areas: (J33550502B0) Quarters, Households and Population by Type of Quarters	20	8.2	28.2		
6. Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : (J33550402B0) Quarters, Households and Population by Type of Quarters	16	4.2	20.2		
7. Boundary Maps Complementary to Tables for (J33550302B0) District Board Districts and Constituency Areas	88	28.0	116.0		
8. Boundary Maps Complementary to Tables for (J33550301B0) Tertiary Planning Units	144	8.2	152.2		
9. Basic Tables for District Board Districts (J33550700B0)	19	8.2	27.2		
10. Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : (J33550601B0) Hong Kong Island	28	8.2	36.2		
11. Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : Kowloon (J33550602B0)	29	8.2	37.2		
12. Basic Tables for Tertiary Planning Units : New Territories (J33550603B0)	43	16.8	59.8		
13. Graphic Guide (J33551000B0)	35	8.2	43.2		
14. Main Tables (J33550102B0)	68	16.8	84.8		
15. Main Report ( English version ) (J33550101E0)	51	16.8	67.8		
16. Main Report ( Chinese version ) (J33550101C0)	51	16.8	67.8		

I enclose a crossed cheque ( No. \_\_\_\_\_ ) of HK\$ \_\_\_\_\_ made payable to the 'Hong Kong Government' for the purchase of the above publication(s).

Name : \_\_\_\_\_ Title : \_\_\_\_\_  
Company : \_\_\_\_\_ Address : \_\_\_\_\_  
Tel. No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax. No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Date : \_\_\_\_\_

Note : \* For mailings to addresses outside Hong Kong, please do not send in a cheque now. The required postage will be advised upon receipt of order.

# 訂購表格

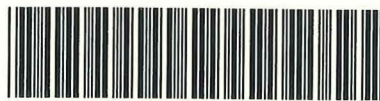
致：香港灣仔駱克道 188 號  
兆安中心 28 字樓  
政府新聞處  
刊物銷售組  
( 電話：2598 8196 傳真：2598 7482 )

一九九六年中期人口統計刊物名稱	售價 (港元)			(b) 本數	(a)×(b) 合計 (港元)
	每本	本地 郵費*	(a) 合計		
1. 簡要報告 (英文版) (J33550200E0)	14	4.2	18.2		
2. 簡要報告 (中文版) (J33550200C0)	14	4.2	18.2		
3. 有關各區議會分區及選區的統計表： 按年齡及性別劃分的人口數目 (J33550501B0)	22	8.2	30.2		
4. 有關各規劃統計小區的統計表： 按年齡及性別劃分的人口數目 (J33550401B0)	15	4.2	19.2		
5. 有關各區議會分區及選區的統計表： 按屋宇單位類型劃分的屋宇單位、住戶及人口數目 (J33550502B0)	20	8.2	28.2		
6. 有關各規劃統計小區的統計表： 按屋宇單位類型劃分的屋宇單位、住戶及人口數目 (J33550402B0)	16	4.2	20.2		
7. 區議會分區及選區統計表的附件 — 區域分界地圖 (J33550302B0)	88	28.0	116.0		
8. 規劃統計小區統計表的附件 — 區域分界地圖 (J33550301B0)	144	8.2	152.2		
9. 有關各區議會分區的基本統計表 (J33550700B0)	19	8.2	27.2		
10. 有關香港島各規劃統計小區的基本統計表 (J33550601B0)	28	8.2	36.2		
11. 有關九龍各規劃統計小區的基本統計表 (J33550602B0)	29	8.2	37.2		
12. 有關新界各規劃統計小區的基本統計表 (J33550603B0)	43	16.8	59.8		
13. 統計圖解 (J33551000B0)	35	8.2	43.2		
14. 主要統計表 (J33550102B0)	68	16.8	84.8		
15. 主要報告 (英文版) (J33550101E0)	51	16.8	67.8		
16. 主要報告 (中文版) (J33550101C0)	51	16.8	67.8		

現附上支付「香港政府」的劃線支票 (編號：\_\_\_\_\_ ) 港幣 \_\_\_\_\_ 元以購買上述刊物。

姓名： \_\_\_\_\_ 職銜： \_\_\_\_\_  
 機構： \_\_\_\_\_ 地址： \_\_\_\_\_  
 電話： \_\_\_\_\_  
 傳真： \_\_\_\_\_  
 日期： \_\_\_\_\_

註： \* 外地訂購人士暫時毋須附上支票，所需郵費將於收到訂購要求後另行通知。



J33550101E0

\$51



Designed by the Government Information Services  
Printed by the Government Printer, Hong Kong